

Univerzita Pavla Jozefa Šafárika v Košiciach

Filozofická fakulta



ANGLIČTINA V AKADEMICKOM PROSTREDÍ

Zuzana Kolaříková, Helena Petruňová, Renáta Timková

Košice 2021

Odborná publikácia vznikla v rámci projektu SOFOS - Rozvoj vedomostí a zručností zamestnancov a študentov UPJŠ s akcentom na medziodborové kompetencie a integráciu do medzinárodných výskumných centier (Kód ITMS Projektu 26110230088)

Angličtina v akademickom prostredí

Odborná publikácia

Autorky:

Mgr. Zuzana Kolaříková, PhD.
Centrum jazykovej prípravy, FF UPJŠ v Košiciach

PhDr. Helena Petruňová, CSc.
Centrum jazykovej prípravy, FF UPJŠ v Košiciach

Mgr. Renáta Timková, PhD.
Katedra anglistiky a amerikanistiky, FF UPJŠ v Košiciach

Recenzenti:

Mgr. Renáta Panocová, PhD.
Katedra anglistiky a amerikanistiky, FF UPJŠ v Košiciach

doc. PhDr. Jaroslava Stašková, CSc.
Inštitút anglistiky a amerikanistiky, FF Prešovskej univerzity v Prešove

Tento text je publikovaný pod licenciou CC BY NC ND Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-No-derivates 4.0 („Uvedte pôvod – Nepoužívajte komerčne - Nespracováajte“)



Za odbornú a jazykovú stránku tejto publikácie zodpovedajú autori. Rukopis neprešiel redakčnou ani jazykovou úpravou.

Umiestnenie: www.unibook.upjs.sk

Dostupné od: 12.11.2021

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33542/AAP-0042-4>

ISBN 978-80-574-0042-4 (e-publikácia)

OBSAH

Úvod	4
Zoznam skratiek	7
Slovníková časť	8
A.....	8
B.....	20
C.....	22
Č.....	26
D	29
E.....	44
F.....	56
G	63
H	64
CH	68
I.....	71
J.....	79
K.....	80
L	105
M	108
N	117
O	130
P.....	142
R.....	197
S.....	207
Š.....	229
T.....	236
Ť.....	243
U	244
V.....	255
Z.....	274
Ž.....	293
Zoznam hesiel.....	295
Literatúra	298
Internetové zdroje.....	298

Spracovanie hesiel:

Zuzana Kolaříková: (B, C, Č, D-prvých 8 hesiel, CH, I, J, K, L, M, N, O)

Helena Petruňová: (A, R, S, Š, T, Ť, U, V, Z, Ž)

Renáta Timková: (D, E, F, G, H, P, R-prvé 3 heslá)

ÚVOD

Odborný a akademický anglický jazyk má v súčasnosti svoje nezastupiteľné miesto v príprave vysokoškolsky vzdelaných odborníkov. Odborná a akademická angličtina je súčasťou každodennej práce vedcov, výskumných pracovníkov, vysokoškolských pedagógov a študentov. Je prostriedkom získavania nových informácií, sprostredkovania a výmeny poznatkov na domácej a medzinárodnej úrovni, je potrebná pre spoluprácu odborníkov z rôznych oblastí vedeckého bádania.

Publikácia *Angličtina v akademickom prostredí* je určená najmä pre záujemcov o zdokonalenie sa v oblasti akademického anglického jazyka. Primárne je zostavená tak, aby slúžila pre potreby vysokoškolských učiteľov a študentov - nefilológov, ktorí anglický jazyk používajú pri svojom štúdiu, v rámci svojich pracovných a odborných aktivít, pri komunikácii so zahraničnými kolegami a odborníkmi.

Publikácia *Angličtina v akademickom prostredí* ponúka vybrané slovné spojenia a vetné štruktúry z oblasti academickej angličtiny, uvádza praktické príklady použitia menných, slovesných a predložkových slovných spojení, voľných a ustálených kombinácií slov, idiomatických výrazov, vrátane prekladov pri vybraných spojeniach. Zároveň upozorňuje na niektoré časté chyby pri používaní angličtiny v akademickom prostredí, ktoré sú prejavom nesprávne alebo nedostatočne osvojených jazykových prostriedkov a v neposlednom rade aj dôsledkom jazykového vplyvu slovenčiny.

Publikácia *Angličtina v akademickom prostredí* vychádza zo skúseností autoriek pri výučbe odbornej a academickej angličtiny pre študentov na všetkých troch stupňoch vysokoškolského štúdia. Vznikla predovšetkým na základe poznatkov vyplývajúcich z overovania a testovania jazykovej pripravenosti študentov-doktorandov na UPJŠ. Nemožno spochybňovať, že úroveň ovládania všeobecnej angličtiny sa v posledných rokoch zvyšuje a jazyková pripravenosť študentov sa postupne zlepšuje. Pre potreby používania angličtiny na vysokoškolskom stupni štúdia však táto úroveň často nepostačuje a preto je výučba odbornej a najmä academickej angličtiny stále aktuálna.

Študenti totiž svoje vedomosti z oblasti slovnej zásoby všeobecnej angličtiny nie celkom správne uplatňujú. Často používajú nesprávne lexikálne jednotky a vytvárajú nevhodné slovné spojenia, keďže nedokážu správne vymedziť sémantické rozdiely medzi slovami. V tejto súvislosti je veľmi potrebné neustále poukazovať na vhodnosť a adekvátnosť výberu lexikálnych jednotiek. Nasledujúce príklady sú iba malou ilustráciou toho, ako slovenskí učitelia sa nesprávne spájajú anglické slová do slovných spojení a viet pre použitie v akademickej oblasti, napr.: ~~actual~~/current job *aktuálne zamestnanie*, to ~~realise~~/conduct research *realizovať výskum*, department ~~contributes to the cooperation~~/promotes cooperation *katedra prispieva k spolupráci* a i.

Predkladaná publikácia obsahuje vyše 450 základných hesiel, ktoré tvoria súbor vybraných slovenských podstatných mien používaných v akademickom prostredí. Základným zdrojom pre výber hesiel bol *Krátky slovník slovenského jazyka* (2003), z ktorého boli excerpované substantívne lexikálne jednotky používané aj v akademickom prostredí. Pri výbere hesiel boli zohľadnené i výsledky analýzy písomných prác doktorandov UPJŠ v Košiciach, ktoré sú súčasťou povinnej skúšky z odbornej a akademickej angličtiny. Jednotlivé heslá v publikácii predstavujú abecedne zoradené slovenské podstatné mená s ich anglickými ekvivalentmi, pričom výber slovenských slov a ich anglických náprotivkov sa obmedzil iba na tie, ktorých význam súvisí s jazykom používaným pre akademické účely. Preto sa pri viacvýznamových slovách pozornosť nevenuje všetkým významovým odtieňom, ale iba tým, ktoré sú relevantné pre danú oblasť. Ich sémantické spracovanie korešponduje s použitými zdrojmi: *Krátky slovník slovenského jazyka* (2003), online slovníky Jazykovedného ústavu Ľudovíta Štúra SAV, *Cambridge Academic Content Dictionary* (2009), online zoznamy akademickej slovnej zásoby, tzv. *Academic word lists* a i. Východiskovým materiálom pri výbere najfrekvencovanejších slovných spojení boli publikácie: *Oxford Collocations Dictionary for Students of English* (2002), *Academic Vocabulary in Use* (2008), séria publikácií *Cambridge Academic English* (2012) a i.

Prvú časť hesla predstavuje heslové slovo - slovenské podstatné meno a jemu zodpovedajúci najbežnejší anglický ekvivalent, príp. ekvivalenty. Pri niektorých viacvýznamových slovách je významový odtieň upresnený slovenským synonymom, príp. krátkym objasnením významu. Ďalšie časti hesla obsahujú typické kombinácie slov anglických ekvivalentov, t.j. najbežnejšie menné, predložkové a slovesné spojenia v abecednom poradí.

Viacere slovné spojenia sú doplnené o ilustračné príklady úplných či neúplných viet, ktoré objasňujú použitie daných jednotiek v kontexte. Ich zdrojom sú predovšetkým: webové stránky *University of Oxford*, *University of Cambridge* a *British National Corpus*. Jednotlivé heslá obsahujú aj vybrané idiomatické spojenia, pričom niektoré potenciálne problematické idiomatizmy sú uvádzané so slovenským prekladom. Pri mnohých heslách možno nájsť ďalšie zaujímavé slová, frázy a vetné štruktúry a tiež príklady nesprávneho použitia.

Veríme, že predkladaná publikácia si nájde svojich používateľov a prispeje k ďalšiemu rozvoju ich jazykových zručností v oblasti akademickej angličtiny.

Autorky

ZOZNAM SKRATIEK

Adj - adjective

Adv - adverb

AmE - American English

BrE - British English

fml - formal

ifml - informal

sb - somebody

sth - something

pl - plural

sg - singular

usu pl - usually plural

C - countable

U - uncountable

Relig - Religion

Univ - University

A

ABSENCIA

ABSENCE, ABSENTIA

neprítomnosť

ABSENCE nedostatok

-

ABSENCE, ABSENTIA

neprítomnosť

-

absence chart

absence form (to fill in the
sickness absence form)

absence list

-

brief absence

frequent absences

prolonged absences

repeated absences

sickness absence

student's absence

staff absence

temporary absence

unexpected absence

-

absence from (absence from duty,
absence from obligation, repeated
absences from work)

-

by absence (to be conspicuous by
absence, to be notable by sb's
absence)

during absence

in absence (in sb's absence, in the
absence of sb, to be in charge in
sb's absence, to consider case in
sb's absence)

of absence (no alternative to leave
of absence, period of absence, to
ask for leave of absence from)

in absentia *very fml* (to attend a
conference in absentia, to award

/to be awarded a degree in
absentia, to present a paper in
absentia)

-

to cover absence (to cover
temporary staff absence)

to record absence (to record
absence including date and
reason)

-

ABSENCE nedostatok

-

complete absence

conspicuous absence

total absence

-

absence of (absence of evidence
against sth, absence of humour,
absence of information)

-

in absence (in the absence of
concrete evidence)

-

to mark sb absent *zapisat' absenciu*
habitual absentee

ABSOLVENT

GRADUATE

-

graduate ceremony

graduate degree

graduate diploma

graduate job

graduate student

graduate studies

graduate unemployment

-

arts graduate

best graduate (the best and
brightest graduates)

history graduate

medical graduate
postgraduate
recent graduate
science graduate
university graduate

- graduate from (a 30-year-old law graduate from the University of)
- graduate in (graduate in science/ sociology, graduate in counselling and psychotherapy)
- graduate of (graduates of the university/college)
- graduate seeks (graduates seek employment)
- to employ a graduate (to employ an English graduate from)
- to hire a graduate (to hire college graduates for entry-level positions)
- to recruit a graduate (to recruit the best graduates for small businesses)
- to search for graduates

● former student

ABSOLVOVANIE COMPLETION

- completion date
- completion requirements
- degree completion
- early completion
- expected completion
- satisfactory completion
- successful completion
- completion of (completion of the

course of study, completion of education, completion of studies)

- of completion (the cost of completion, all stages of completion, a notice of completion, to be presented with certificates of completion)
- on completion (on completion of studies, certificate on completion of the course)
- to completion (prior to completion)
- to confirm completion (to confirm successful completion of specialty training)
- to delay completion
- to reach completion

● ~~absolution of university~~
~~finishing of education~~
~~completion of university~~
graduation from (after graduation from university *po absolvovaní*)
graduation (=formal event)
~~to absolve a university~~
to graduate from a university
to take one's degree *absolvovať vysokú školu* (to take a degree in physics at XY as an external student)
to absolve sb from an obligation *oslobodiť niekoho od povinnosti*

ABSTRAKT ABSTRACT

- abstract submission (to withdraw the abstract submission)
- abstract withdrawal
-

conference abstract
 efficient abstract
 presented abstract (previously presented abstract)
 printed abstract (previously printed abstract)
 200-word abstract

- abstract for (an abstract for journal paper, an abstract for conference)
- abstract of (an abstract of an academic paper, an abstract of a journal article, an abstract of the diploma work, an abstract of a report, an abstract of a speech, an abstract of research from thesis proposal, an abstract of one page)
- to submit an abstract (to pay a fee to submit an abstract, to submit a 250-word abstract about sb's research by 17 April)
- to write an abstract

to consider sth in the abstract
posúdiť niečo čisto teoreticky

ADRESA ADDRESS

- address book
- business address
- contact address
- e-mail address
- forwarding address
- full postal address
- home address
- permanent address
- private address
- return address

sender's address
 street address
 a Web address

- at address
- of address (change of address)

- to give an address
- to leave an address

to direct/to aim one's words at sb
povedať niečo na niečiu adresu
 addressee (addressee is unknown, to be paid by addressee)

AGENDA

AGENDA programová náplň

- agenda item
- six-point agenda
- agenda for (to be on the agenda for the next week's meeting)
- of agenda (to be at the top of the agenda, to circulate a copy of the agenda to delegates a month before the conference)
- off agenda (to leave sth off the agenda, to take sth off the agenda)
- on agenda (the last/main item on the agenda, a point on the agenda, next on the agenda, only one issue on the agenda, to be among the items on the agenda, to put sth on the agenda for the next meeting, to put sth high on the agenda of management meeting)

-

to add sth to the agenda
to draw up an agenda
to prepare an agenda (to prepare
the agenda for the summit
meeting)
to remove sth from the agenda

●

What's on the agenda? *Čo je na programe?*

AKADEMIK

ACADEMICIAN člen AV

●

leading academician
prominent academician
respected academician (highly
respected academician)
veteran academician
word-ranking academician

●

academician of (academician of
Slovak Academy of Sciences)

●

academician receives (academician
receives notable awards from)

●

to award an academician (to award
an academician with, academician
is awarded)

●

academic *vysokoškolský učiteľ* (Full
time academics in the Department
are research active, many
producing publications of
outstanding international quality.)

academics *pl* (=the subjects sb
studies in a college)

AKTIVITA

ACTIVITY

●

classroom activity
co-operative activity
economic activity
extra activity (extra-curricular
activity)

favourite activity

human activity

increased activity

intellectual activity

intense activity

key activity

leisure activities

mental activity

outdoor activity

outreach activity

political activity

scientific activity

social activity

student activities

team-building activity

work activity

year-round activity

●

activity for (lots of activities for
children, activity for patients)

activity in (a higher level of activity in
the planning and running of
programmes, activity in the
achievement of objectives,
research activity in the area,
activity in an attempt to overcome
sth)

●

in activity (to be engaged in a wide
range of outreach activities with
colleges, to be involved in an
activity, to participate in an
activity)

●

to do an activity (to do activity with

- mixed ability classes)
- to expand an activity (to expand business activities in)
- to organise an activity (to organise a fund raising activity)
- to plan activities
- to stimulate an activity
- to stop an activity
- to suspend an activity
- to terminate an activity

-

activities *usu pl* (recreational activities, sporting activities, business activities)

a hive of activity (=very busy place)

- to be an alternative
- to find an alternative
- to have an alternative (to have little alternative, to have no alternative but to do sth)
- to provide an alternative
- to seek an alternative
- to suggest an alternative

-

to do sth alternatively

to be in a quandary about what to do *stáť pred alternatívou...*

alternative suggestion *protinávrh*

Alternatively, we could try ...

ALTERNATÍVA

ALTERNATIVE

-

acceptable alternative

available alternative

constructive alternative

effective alternative

real alternative

realistic alternative

reasonable alternative

serious alternative

suitable alternative

viable alternative

-

alternative for (a preferable alternative for both sides, there is no alternative for the future of, no possible alternative for me)

alternative to (true alternative to the meaninglessness of modern life, alternative to surgery)

-

as alternative (to offer sth as an alternative to sth)

-

AMBÍCIA

AMBITION, ASPIRATION

-

burning ambition

career ambition

driving ambition

great ambitions *vysoké ambície*

lacking ambition

lifelong ambition

longstanding ambition

personal ambition

presidential ambition

secret ambition

social ambition

sporting ambition

unfulfilled ambition

unstoppable ambition

-

ambition of (to achieve the ambition of heading a department)

-

ambition leads (ambition leads sb to aspire to sth)

-

to abandon an ambition

to achieve an ambition

to frustrate an ambition
 to fulfil an ambition
 to get an ambition
 to give up an ambition
 to have an ambition (to have an ambition to be a university member, to have an ambition to become a member of, to have an ambition to lead the party)
 to lack an ambition
 to limit an ambition
 to realize ambitions (to realize one's ambitions to do sth)
 to have aspirations *usu pl* (to have political aspirations, to have aspirations to sth)

-

My ambition is to become a successful researcher.

ANALÓGIA

ANALOGY

-

historical analogy
 misleading analogy
 obvious analogy
 strict analogy
 suitable analogy
 useful analogy

-

analogy between
 analogy with (analogy with the real world of everyday experience)

-

by analogy (sth can be examined by analogy with results in, to argue by analogy, to teach by analogy)
 of analogy (to employ the method of analogy)
 on analogy (to be based on the analogy of sth)

upon analogy

-

analogy elucidates
 analogy suggests

-

to draw an analogy (analogy can be drawn with sth)
 to employ an analogy
 to make an analogy
 to note an analogy
 to use an analogy (to use an analogy to do sth)

ANALYTIK

ANALYST

-

economic analyst
 financial analyst
 investment analyst
 market analyst
 respected analyst
 visiting analyst (to have a session with a visiting analyst)

-

to assign an analyst

-

ANALÝZA

ANALYSIS

-

analysis chart
 analysis method
 analysis results

-

brief analysis
 careful analysis
 chemical analysis
 comprehensive analysis

data analysis
 detailed analysis
 discourse analysis
 error analysis
 historical analysis
 in depth analysis
 job analysis
 linguistic analysis
 multi-variant analysis
 objective analysis
 reliable analysis
 stylistic analysis
 subsequent analysis
 systematic analysis
 theoretical analysis
 thorough analysis
 two-way analysis

- analysis of (according to the analysis of our data, the analysis of the results, objective analysis of evidence, an analysis of social practices, discourse analysis of spoken language, a comprehensive analysis of statistical information)
- for analysis (to develop a reliable method for the analysis of sth, demand for analysis, to be sent for an analysis)
- in analysis (in the analysis of the novel)
- of analysis (to consider the methods of analysis of)
- upon analysis (to be based upon analysis)
- analysis demonstrates (the analysis of cases in a trial of XY therapy demonstrated that)
- analysis includes
- analysis provides (analysis provides us with, analysis of sth may provide

- a better guide to)
- analysis shows (further analysis of data shows that)
- to achieve an analysis (to achieve the analysis of sth through direct measurements)
- to carry out an analysis
- to develop an analysis (to develop an analysis of society)
- to do an analysis
- to give an analysis
- to make an analysis
- to perform an analysis

in the final analysis *napokon*

ARGUMENT

ARGUMENT

- basic argument
- compelling argument
- convincing argument
- general argument
- logical argument
- main argument
- persuasive argument
- plausible argument
- powerful argument
- rational argument
- reasoned argument
- sound argument
- strong argument
- tenous argument
- theoretical argument
- valid argument
- weak argument
- argument against
- argument for (an argument for working shorter hours, an argument for theory)
- argument in (argument in favour of change)

- from argument (to follow from the argument)
- of argument (to see both sides of the argument)
- argument applies to/for
- argument is based on
- argument is concerned
- argument justifies
- argument rests on (argument rests on the claim that)
- argument shows
- argument sounds (argument sounds plausible)
- argument suggests
- to accept an argument
- to advance an argument
- to agree with an argument
- to consider an argument
- to cope with the argument
- to derive an argument (to derive the argument from sth)
- to develop an argument (to develop the argument further in the next chapter)
- to dismiss an argument
- to extend an argument
- to follow an argument
- to support an argument (to have evidence to support an argument)
- to illustrate an argument
- to make an argument
- to offer an argument
- to present an argument (to present an argument in support of sth)
- to put forward an argument
- to refute sb's argument
- to reject an argument
- to search for an argument
- to support an argument
- to state an argument (to state the

argument in the opening chapter)
to tear sb's arguments to shreds
to underline an argument

- argument *diskusia*
That's no argument.

ARGUMENTÁCIA

ARGUMENTATION odôvodnenie

- argumentation essay
- argumentation process
- efficient argumentation
- good argumentation
- logical argumentation
- persuasive argumentation
- political argumentation
- scientific argumentation
- in argumentation (to use some facts and opinions in argumentation, to be engaged in argumentation)
- of argumentation (components of argumentation, principles of argumentation, to prefer one type of argumentation)
- to argumentation (to be subject to argumentation)
- argumentation includes
- to apply argumentation (to apply argumentation to all assignments)
- to use argumentation (to use argumentation to convince sb, argumentation is used in)

ARCHÍV

ARCHIVE

- archive collection
- archive film
- archive material
- college archive
- company archive
- county archive
- electronic archive (electronic full-text archive)
- extensive archive
- family archive
- film archive
- national archive
- reference archive
- sound archive
- specialist archive (to promote the use of specialist archive)
- state archive
- amongst archives (clues hidden amongst the archives of the local library, records amongst the archives of)
- from archive (from the library's archives)
- in archives (to exist in the archives, to hold data in an archive, to preserve sth in an archive)
- archive holds
- archive contains
- to build up an archive
- to consult an archive
- to create an archive
- to examine an archive
- to house an archive (to house the state archive)
- to keep an archive
- to move an archive (to move the

archive to its new headquarters)
to set up an archive

●

rich archive of information *bohatý zdroj informácií*
archivist

ASPEKT

ASPECT

- academic aspect
- basic aspect
- beneficial aspect
- broad aspect
- controversial aspect
- essential aspect
- functional aspect
- health aspect
- important aspect
- interesting aspect
- key aspect
- long-term aspect
- partial aspect
- positive aspect
- practical aspect
- principal aspect
- remarkable aspect
- safety aspect
- satisfying aspect
- security aspect
- self-appraisal aspect
- theoretical aspect
- aspect of (aspect of a problem, aspect of the teaching process, academic aspect of training, important aspect of sb' plan)
- from aspect (from social aspect)
- in aspect (to be excellent in every aspect)

- to consider an aspect
- to cover an aspect (to cover broader aspects of sth)
- to demonstrate an aspect
- to deal with an aspect
- to discuss an aspect
- to examine an aspect
- to explore an aspect
- to focus on an aspect
- to handle an aspect (to handle various aspects of)
- to have an aspect
- to know an aspect (to know every aspect of sth)
- to neglect an aspect

● One aspect of sth is The other aspect is that if you ...

ATESTÁCIA

SPECIALTY EXAMINATION *BrE*

BOARD CERTIFICATION *AmE*

skúška odbornej spôsobilosti

- specialty certificate examination (specialty certificate examination in Endocrinology)
- to conduct specialty examination
- to take specialty examination

● board certified physician *AmE*
attestation *svedecký dôkaz*
attestation *osvedčenie*

AUDITÓRIUM

AUDITORIUM, HALL *poslucháreň*

AUDIENCE *publikum*

- **AUDITORIUM, HALL** *poslucháreň*
- half-filled auditorium
- huge auditorium
- municipal auditorium
- packed auditorium
- school auditorium
- vast auditorium
- 200-seat auditorium
- assembly hall *aula*
- crowded hall
- examination hall
- lecture hall
- magnificent hall
- main hall
- meeting hall
- public hall
- school hall
- spacious hall
- auditorium seats (auditorium seats over a thousand people)
- hall admits (hall admits 200 persons)
- hall seats (hall seats 300 people)
- to fill an auditorium (auditorium is filled to capacity, huge auditorium is filled with people, auditorium is filled with muttering, auditorium is filled with the melodious recitation)
- to crowd into a hall
- to equip a hall (hall is extremely well equipped with)
- to fill a hall
- to pack a hall (hall is tightly packed)
- **AUDIENCE** *publikum*
- audience's attention (to earn

audience's attention)
 audience composition
 audience feedback
 audience participation (to have a lot
 of audience participation)
 audience response

- big audience
- enthusiastic audience
- large audience
- live audience
- mass audience
- receptive audience
- target audience
- television audience
- wide audience
- audience of (audience of teachers,
 audience of 100 people)
- from audience (reaction from the
 audience, to be given an
 enthusiastic ovation from the
 audience, to invite questions from
 the audience)
- in audience
- of audience (rows of the audience,
 size of audience, receptive kind of
 audience, to feel nervous standing
 in front of the audience)
- audience applauds
- audience breaks into applause
- audience cheers (audience cheers
 loudly)
- audience claps
- audience screams (the audience
 screamed their appreciation)
- to address an audience (to address
 an audience of teachers)
- to attract an audience (to attract
 wide audience)

to carry the audience *uchvátiť*
publikum
 to draw an audience (to draw a big
 audience)
 to impress an audience
 to lecture to audience
 to move an audience (audience is
 visibly moved)
 to speak to an audience (to speak to
 an audience of 300 people)
 to reach an audience (to reach a
 younger audience)

● to take the audience by storm
~~exercise auditorium~~
 lecture hall *poslucháreň*

AUTOR

**AUTHOR, WRITER pisateľ,
 spisovateľ**
AUTHOR pôvodca, tvorca

- **AUTHOR, WRITER pisateľ,
 spisovateľ**
- author citation
- author guidelines
- author's note
- awesome author
- co-author
- children's author
- famous author
- joint author
- multiple authors
- nobel prize winning author
- noted author
- prolific author
- talented author
- textbook author
- present writer

- author of (the author of a recent book is XY)
writer of (writer of the first rank)

- by author (to be written by multiple authors/by teams of authors, to be autographed by the author)

- author presents (authors present an overall view of research)

- **AUTHOR pôvodca, tvorca**

- original author
software authors

- author of (author of a project, author of a plan for reforming, author of an idea, co-author of a work)

- a multi-author volume
a multi-authored work
multiple authors books
authorship *autorstvo*

B

BAKALÁŘ BACHELOR

- Bachelor of Science (BS/B.S./BSc/B.Sc.)
Bachelor of Arts (BA/B.A.)
bachelor/bachelor's degree (to obtain a bachelor's degree, to read for the degree of B.A.)
- B.A. in (B.A. in Archeology)
B.Sc. in (B.A. in Physics)
bachelor of (to become a Bachelor of Science/Arts)

~~I obtained bachelor degree of chemistry.~~ I obtained a bachelor degree in chemistry.

BIBLIOGRAFIA BIBLIOGRAPHY

- brief bibliography
comprehensive bibliography
extensive bibliography
selective bibliography
- bibliography of (a useful bibliography of review articles and other monographs)
bibliography to (bibliography to this chapter)
- in bibliography (Some references are given in the bibliography to this chapter.)
- to compile a bibliography

- to contain a bibliography
- to publish a bibliography
- to put together a bibliography

BOD POINT bod v diskusii

- central point
crucial point
important point
interesting point
key point
major point
minor point
salient point
valid point
- point for (a good starting point for discussion)
point of (point of discussion, point of debate, point of agreement/of disagreement)
- to argue a point
to concede a point
to cover a point
to emphasise a point
to have a point
to illustrate a point
to make a point
to prove a point
to raise a point
to stress a point
- to get/score a total number of points on a test *získat v teste plný počet bodov*
an item on the agenda/an agenda item *bod programu*

point by point/item by item/step
by step *bod po bode*
key issue *klíčový bod*
the point at issue
Let's go on/move/proceed to the
next point.

BROŽÚRA

BROCHURE, PROSPECTUS

- colour brochure (full-colour brochure)
- current brochure
- detailed brochure
- illustrated brochure
- college prospectus
- conference prospectus
- detailed prospectus
- school prospectus
- university prospectus
- brochure about
- brochure of (brochure of forthcoming events)
- prospectus about
- prospectus of (prospectus of some twenty lectures and short courses)
- in brochure (to be featured in the brochure)
- in prospectus
- to browse a brochure
- to download a brochure (to download a copy of our latest brochure)
- to look through a brochure
- to produce a brochure
- to publish a brochure
- to view a brochure (to view the

brochure online)
to browse through a prospectus
to consult a prospectus
(Prospective candidates should also consult the University Prospectus.)
to download a prospectus (to download a conference prospectus)
to look through a prospectus
to produce a prospectus

- one prospectus copy, two/three/more prospectus copies

C

CENA

AWARD, PRIZE ocenenie

- award ceremony
- annual award
Dean's award
national award
prestigious award
Rector's award
first/second/third prize
prestigious prize
special prize
- award for (Rector's award for excellence in Teaching)
award from (an award from the President)
prize for (Nobel prize for Literature)
prize in (prize in international competitions)
- to give an award (financial award given to an applicant)
to nominate for an award
to receive an award
to accept a prize
to award (sb) a prize (He was awarded 3rd prize in the EUREC Awards 2012 for the best undergraduate student.)
to receive a prize
to win a prize

CENTRUM

CENTRE

- global centre
international centre
leading centre
main centre
major centre
research centre
resource centre
training centre
- centre for (centre for scientific research)
centre of (centre of excellence)

CERTIFIKÁT

CERTIFICATE

- school certificate
school-leaving certificate
- certificate in (Postgraduate certificate in Education)
certificate of (certificate of attendance, certificate of completion, He graduated with a certificate of electrical engineering in 1975.)
- to award (sb) a certificate
to be awarded a certificate
to issue a certificate

CIEL'

AIM, GOAL, OBJECTIVE, TARGET

- target audience
target date
target group
target language
target price
- central aim
essential aim
general aim
immediate aim
initial aim
key aim
long-term aim
main aim
major aim
overall aim
primary aim (the primary aim of the project is to collect current data on, primary aim is the promotion of)
principal aim
short-term aim
stated aim
ultimate aim
underlying aim
achievable goal
immediate goal
long-term goal
main goal
major goal
personal goal
primary goal
prime goal
short-term goal
specific goal
ultimate goal
key objective
long-term objective
main objective
major objective

overall objective
primary objective
prime objective
principal objective
short-term objective
specific objective
stated objective
ultimate objective
achievable target
immediate target
initial target
key target
long-term target
main target
major target
primary target
prime target
principal target
realistic target
ultimate target

- aim of (the principle aim of the thesis)
objective of (the prime objective of cost reduction, the prime objective of reducing the costs, the prime objective of the teaching of reading)
target for (specific target for reform)
- with the aim of
with the objective of/to (with the objective of finding a solution, with the objective to find a solution)
- to achieve an aim
to fulfil an aim
to have an aim
to pursue an aim
to set yourself an aim
to achieve a goal
to attain a goal

to establish a goal
 to have a goal
 to pursue a goal
 to reach a goal
 to work towards a goal
 to accomplish an objective
 to achieve an objective (to make sth to achieve an objective)
 to attain an objective
 to define an objective
 to establish an objective
 to formulate an objective
 to fulfil an objective
 to identify an objective
 to meet an objective
 to pursue an objective
 to reach an objective
 to set an objective
 to specify an objective
 to state an objective
 to succeed in an objective
 to aim for a target
 to achieve a target
 to meet a target
 to reach a target
 to set a target (We have set ourselves a number of targets.)

-

aims and objectives
 to aim to do sth/to set out to do sth *vytýčiť si za cieľ*

CITÁCIA

CITATION odkaz, záznam o publikovanom diele

-

citation counts (to find citation counts for the publications impact factors)
 citation frequency (to check acknowledgments in papers for co-authorship, and citation frequency)
 citation impact

citation index
 citation measures (citation measures and tools offered by library database providers)
 citation order
 citation rate
 •
 by citation (to recognize by citation)
 •
 to provide a citation
 to write a citation
 •

CITÁT

QUOTATION, QUOTE

-

direct quotation
 famous quotation
 illustrative quotation
 memorable quotation
 verbatim quotation
 direct quote
 famous quote
 memorable quote
 verbatim quote

-

quotation from (quotation from the paper by XY)
 quote from (a quote from XY, a quote from a speech of the president of)

-

quotation comes from
 quote comes from
 •
 to take a quotation (from)
 to take a quote (from)
 •

quotation dictionary
 quotation mark

CVIČENIE

PRACTICAL vyučovacia forma

- anatomy practical
chemistry practical
laboratory practical
physics practical
- practical for (practicals for this term)
- in practical (in our biology practical)
- to fail a practical
to have a practical
to pass a practical
to sit a practical
to take a practical
- practical classes (to set up equipment for use in practical classes)
laboratory sessions (Tutorials and laboratory sessions underpin lecture material and teach practical skills and problem-solving.)
~~to lead exercises/~~ to conduct practical lessons
Formal teaching consists of lectures, tutorials and practicals.
I passed the written text but failed the practical.

entire cycle
life cycle
monthly cycle

natural cycle
regular cycle
water cycle
weekly cycle
complex series
continuous series
lecture series
test series

- in cycle (to submit multiple online applications to different programmes in a single admissions cycle)
of cycle (part of the cycle of sth)
per cycle
in series (in a series of lectures, in a series of articles, in a series of speeches, volume 1 in a series)
- cycle repeats (itself)
- to complete a cycle
to go through a cycle
to repeat a cycle
to be available in a series (to be available in a series of publications)
to be presented in a series

course of lectures *cyklus*
prednášok

CYKLUS

CYCLE, SERIES

- annual cycle
complete cycle
daily cycle

Č

ČASOPIS

JOURNAL odborný časopis

- journal article
- journal copy
- journal edition
- journal editor
- journal issue (the latest journal issue)
- journal volume
- academic journal
- bimonthly journal (bimonthly international journal)
- electronic journal
- highly-ranked/high-ranking journal
- influential journal
- international journal (top tier international and regional journals)
- leading journal
- major journal
- prestigious journal
- research journal
- scholarly journal
- science journal
- scientific journal
- specialist journal
- in journal (to be published in a journal called Cell, to publish in a journal of academic standing)
- journal comes out
- to edit a journal
- to evaluate a journal (to evaluate journals for coverage in Web of Science Core Collection)

- to produce a journal
- to publish a journal
- to publish in a journal (to publish a paper in a high-impact journal)
- to subscribe to a journal
- to write for a journal

- journals included in the Master Journal List
- journal title covered in Web of Science
- to be published on a bimonthly basis

ČINNOST

ACTIVITY

- human activity
- intellectual activity
- intense activity
- mental activity
- physical activity
- publishing activity
- research activity (research activity within the University of XY)
- scientific activity
- year-round activity
- of activity (a level of activity, a sign of activity)
- to be involved in an activity
- to do an activity
- to engage in an activity
- to participate in an activity
- to stimulate an activity
- to take part in an activity
- to undertake an activity

ČLÁNOK

ARTICLE, PAPER príspevok

- in-depth article
- leading article
- major article
- review article
- seminal article
- draft paper
- research paper
- scientific paper
- article about
- article by (a memorable article by professor XY)
- article on (article on the subject)
- paper on
- in article (to discuss sth in the article)
- in paper (to put up sth as a hypothesis in a scientific paper)
- article appears
- article argues
- article concludes
- article describes
- article examines
- article explains
- article explores
- article focuses on
- articles look at
- article point sth out
- article states
- paper argues
- paper considers
- paper deals with
- paper demonstrates
- paper focuses on/upon
- paper looks at
- paper outlines
- paper presents
- paper proposes

- to contribute an article
- to submit an article (to submit an article for publication)
- to publish an article (to publish an article in a journal)
- to deliver a paper (to deliver a paper at a conference)
- to give a paper (to give a paper at a conference)
- to issue a paper
- to present a paper
- to produce a paper
- to publish a paper
- to read a paper
- to release a paper
- to write a paper

● a name/a title of an article
an article/a paper called/entitled

ČRТА

CHARACTERISTIC, FEATURE, TRAIT

- distinctive characteristic
- dominant characteristic
- identifying characteristic
- individual characteristic
- inherited characteristic
- family characteristic
- genetic characteristic
- key characteristic
- personal characteristic
- basic feature
- characteristic feature
- distinctive feature
- distinguishing feature
- essential feature
- important feature
- main feature

major feature
significant feature
typical feature
behavioural trait
character trait
distinctive trait
individual trait
family trait
genetic trait
hereditary trait
inherited trait
mental trait
personal trait
personality trait
psychological trait



characteristic of (an underlying
characteristic of modern society)

feature of (the most obvious
feature of living things)

trait of (a family trait of obesity)



feature characterizes (features
that characterize these
languages)

feature distinguishes (an important
feature that distinguishes bipolar
disorder from major depression)



to have a characteristic (to have
several characteristics in
common)

to share a characteristic (to share
characteristics possessed by
common ancestors)

to have a feature

to retain a feature

to acquire a trait

to develop a trait

to display a trait

to have a trait

to identify a trait

to inherit a trait

to lack a trait

to possess a trait

to share a trait



D

DEBATA

ARGUMENT, DEBATE

- debate club
- debate topic
- brief debate
- lively debate
- public debate
- theoretical debate
- argument about (argument about how we should proceed)
- argument over (argument over the method of selection of candidates)
- debate about (the debate about the funding of higher education)
- debate on (debate on an extremely serious matter)
- in argument
- during debate
- in debate
- argument arises (from)
- argument develops
- debate arises (from)
- to become involved in an argument
- to provoke an argument
- to close a debate
- to have a debate
- to embark on a debate
- to hold a debate
- to open a debate
- to participate in a debate
- to speak in a debate
- to take part in a debate

-

to have the best of the argument
mať prevahu v debate
It is indisputable./It is beyond doubt. *To je bez debaty.*

DEFINÍCIA

DEFINITION

- comprehensive definition
- concise definition
- conventional definition
- dictionary definition
- exact definition
- plausible definition
- standard definition
- according to definition (according to a dictionary definition, the word refers to)
- definition includes
- to fit a definition
- to give (sb) a definition
- to provide (sb) with a definition
- to define/to define/to give a definition
- by definition *a priori/bezpochýb/prirodzene/samozrejme* (Memory is, by definition, essential for learning.)

DIPLOM

DIPLOMA

- diploma course
- diploma holder

diploma programme
diploma studies
diploma thesis

- college diploma
graduate diploma
postgraduate diploma
professional diploma
university diploma
- diploma in (diploma in biology)
diploma of (diploma of higher education)
- to be awarded a diploma
to confer (on sb) a diploma
to gain a diploma
to have a diploma
to hold a diploma
to lead to a diploma
to obtain a diploma
to study for a diploma
-

at diploma level (Students may complete the course at diploma level, and if they attain a satisfactory standard in the diploma examinations, they may proceed to the masters' course.)
I have a diploma in Linguistics.

DISCIPLÍNA

DISCIPLINE odbor

- academic discipline
core discipline
diverse discipline
main discipline
major discipline
science discipline
scientific discipline

traditional discipline

- across discipline
of discipline (The word 'informatics' describes the extensive range of disciplines associated with information technology and computing.)
within discipline (Criteria vary not only across disciplines but also within a discipline over time.)
- to study a discipline (to study various disciplines)
-

DISKUSIA

DISCUSSION

- discussion group
- brief discussion
detailed discussion
group discussion
panel discussion
public discussion
round-table discussion
wide-ranging discussion
- discussion about
discussion as to (a continuing discussion as to the nature of sth/ as to what to do)
discussion between
discussion of
discussion on
discussion with
discussion within (discussion within the board)
-

during discussion
 for discussion (basis for a discussion, forum for a discussion, subject for a discussion)
 in discussion with
 of discussion (the outcome of a discussion, subject of a discussion, topic of a discussion)
 under discussion (the issue/ matter/ programmes/ proposal/subject/topic under discussion, Opening section of chapter currently under discussion is subtitled "XY".)

- discussion breaks out
- discussion centres on
- discussion takes place
- to be involved in a discussion
- to conclude a discussion
- to enter into a discussion
- to defer a discussion
- to have a discussion
- to hold a discussion
- to initiate a discussion
- to join a discussion
- to participate in a discussion
- to postpone a discussion
- to provoke a discussion
- to resume a discussion
- to take part in a discussion

to discuss about sth/to discuss sth/to have a discussion about
 to table sth *predložiť na diskusiu*
 (They tabled project proposals.)
 It is beyond dispute. *To je bez diskusie.*

DIZERTÁCIA

DISSERTATION, PhD THESIS

- dissertation defence
- dissertation outline
- dissertation structure
- thesis defence
- thesis structure
- doctoral/doctor's dissertation
- PhD dissertation
- research dissertation
- 15 000-word dissertation
- dissertation on (dissertation on the role of)
- thesis on (thesis on the theory of, thesis on the poetry of XY)
- in dissertation (to develop a theory in a dissertation)
- of thesis (oral defence of the thesis)
- to complete a dissertation
- to defend a dissertation
- to do a dissertation
- to finish a dissertation
- to hand in a dissertation
- to prepare a dissertation
- to present a dissertation
- to submit a dissertation
- to write a dissertation
- to defend a thesis
- to submit a thesis
- to write a thesis

dissertation *v angličtine slovo označuje akúkoľvek rozsiahlejšiu písomnú prácu na danú tému, ktorá vychádza z pôvodného výskumu, najčastejšie prácu napísanú v rámci PhD štúdia*

DOBA

ERA

- bygone era
golden era
modern era
new era
past era
present era
previous era
- era in (a new era in the history of underwater archaeology)
era of (the era of consumer capitalism)
- during era (during the era of competitive liberal capitalism)
in era (in the era of calculators and computers)
of era (the beginning/dawn/end/threshold of a(n) (new) era)
- era begins
era ends
- to enter an era
to move into an era
-

at the present time *v dnešnej dobe*
by that time *do tej doby*
for a/some time *na nejakú dobu*
for quite a time *na dlhšiu dobu*
up to a certain time *do istej doby*
up to the present *do dnešnej doby*
to be ahead of one's time
predbehnúť svoju dobu
to keep up with the times *držať krok s dobou*
these days *v dnešnej dobe*
in bygone days *v dávnych dobách*
the Ice/Stone/Iron Age

DOCENT

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

- Associate Professor of (Associate Professor of Cardiovascular Medicine)
- of associate professor (to award the title of Associate Professor to Dr. XY)
- to appoint an associate professor (The University proposes to appoint an Associate Professor.)
-

DOKTORAND

DOCTORAL STUDENT, PhD STUDENT

- PhD candidate
PhD degree
PhD dissertation
PhD programme
PhD registration
PhD research
PhD student
PhD thesis
- part-time PhD
- PhD in (to obtain PhD in philosophy)
- for PhD (to study for a PhD, Much difficulty could be avoided if the only candidates permitted to work for a PhD were those who were virtually certain to obtain it.)

- to be awarded a PhD
- to have a PhD
- to lead to a PhD (have spent three and a half years in research, leading to a PhD in molecular biology.)
- to obtain a PhD
- to receive a PhD (to receive PhD in biology)

-

DOKTORÁT

DOCTORATE

- doctorate degree
- doctorate level (to learn about biology study at the doctorate level)
- doctorate thesis
- doctorate work
- higher doctorate
- honorary doctorate
- professional doctorate
- research doctorate
- doctorate from (doctorate from university)
- doctorate in (doctorate in philosophy)
- doctorate of (doctorate of management)
- doctorate on (doctorate on philosophy)
- for doctorate (candidate for the doctorate)
- on doctorate (to work on doctorate)

- to achieve a doctorate
- to attain a doctorate
- to award a doctorate
- to complete a doctorate
- to confer a doctorate
- to do a doctorate
- to earn a doctorate
- to finish a doctorate
- to gain a doctorate
- to get a doctorate
- to give a doctorate
- to grant a doctorate
- to have a doctorate (I have a doctorate in biochemistry from XY university.)
- to hold a doctorate
- to obtain a doctorate
- to possess a doctorate
- to receive a doctorate
- to study for a doctorate
- to take a doctorate
- to undertake a doctorate
- to write a doctorate

-

DOKUMENT

DOCUMENT

- administrative document
- ancient document
- approved document
- archival document
- authentic document
- available document
- background document
- complete document
- confidential document
- consultation document
- consultative document

core document
 crucial document
 definitive document
 discussion document
 draft document
 early document
 electronic document
 enclosed document
 final document
 formal document
 historical document
 important document
 initial document
 internal document
 key document
 legal document
 major document
 official document
 original document
 paper document
 planning document
 policy document
 printed document
 public document
 published document
 related document
 relevant document
 research document
 revised document
 secret document
 seminal document
 statutory document
 strategy document
 supporting document
 unpublished document
 written document

- by document (supported by documents *písomne doložený*)
- in document (to find information in document)
- of document (collection of documents, copy of document)

- document concerns
- document contains
- document describes
- document details
- document explains
- document outlines
- document pertains to
- document relates to
- document reveals
- document sets out
- document states
- document summarizes
- to circulate a document
- to compile a document
- to disclose a document
- to distribute a document
- to draft a document
- to draw up a document
- to hand over/sb a document
- to issue a document
- to leak a document
- to prepare a document
- to present a document
- to produce a document
- to publish a document
- to release a document
- to revise a document
- to sign a document
- to submit a document
- to work on a document
- to supply/ to submit a document

DOKUMENTÁCIA DOCUMENTATION

- documentation tool *nástroj dokumentácie*
-

accompanying documentation
 appropriate documentation
 associated documentation
 complete documentation
 comprehensive documentation
 detailed documentation
 extensive documentation
 online documentation
 related documentation
 relevant documentation
 supporting documentation

- documentation of
- documentation is available
 (documentation is available for implementation)
- to check documentation
- to compile documentation
- to consult documentation
- to create documentation
- to draft documentation
- to improve documentation
- to prepare documentation
- to produce documentation
- to provide documentation
- to refer to documentation
- to review documentation
- to revise documentation
- to submit documentation
- to supply documentation
- to update documentation
- to supply /to submit documentation

DOMNIENKA

ASSUMPTION *predpoklad*

- basic assumption

common assumption
 conventional assumption
 erroneous assumption
 false assumption
 faulty assumption
 fundamental assumption
 general assumption
 hidden assumption
 implicit assumption
 incorrect assumption
 mistaken assumption
 questionable assumption
 reasonable assumption
 shared assumption
 tacit assumption
 unexamined assumption
 underlying assumption
 underpinning assumption
 unquestioned assumption
 unspoken assumption
 unstated assumption
 widespread assumption

- assumption about
- on assumption (on the assumption that *za predpokladu, že*, He accepted her proposal on the assumption that she would pay all travel costs.)
- assumption is based on
- to challenge an assumption
- to contradict an assumption
- to examine an assumption
- to make an assumption
- to proceed from the assumption
 (to proceed from the assumption, that... *vycházet z predpokladu, že...*, We can proceed from the assumption that our experiment will be

successful.)
to question an assumption
to reject an assumption
to test an assumption

-

DOPAD IMPACT

- impact factor
impact study
- adverse impact
considerable impact
direct impact
dramatic impact
enormous impact
immediate impact
important impact
lasting impact
limited impact
long-lasting impact
long-term impact
major impact
marginal impact
massive impact
minimum/minimal impact
beneficial impact
negative impact
positive impact
powerful impact
profound impact
real impact
serious impact
severe impact
significant impact
substantial impact
- impact on/upon (to have impact on/upon)

- to analyse an impact
to assess an impact
to calculate an impact
to consider an impact
to create an impact
to estimate an impact
to evaluate an impact
to examine an impact
to explore an impact
to have an impact
to investigate impact
to lessen an impact
to make an impact
to measure an impact
to minimize an impact
to quantify an impact
to reduce an impact
to understand impact

-

impact of science upon society
dopad vedy na spoločnosť
impact study methodology
impact study questionnaire
She made quite an impact on
everybody. *Urobila na všetkých veľký dojem.*

DOPLNOK SUPPLEMENT dodatok

- volume supplement (seven volume supplement)
- administrative supplement
caregiver supplement
diploma supplement *doplnok (dodatok) diplomu*
diversity supplement
grant supplement
reentry supplement

research supplement
useful supplement
valuable supplement

- supplement to (This document is a supplement to the main report. There is a supplement to the coursebook which contains case studies.)

- to add a supplement
to provide (sb/sth with) a supplement
to take sth as supplement

- supplement *poplatok*
to charge/pay supplements (to charge a supplement for extra services)
Extra copies are available for a 20 Euro supplement.
seven volume supplement

DOSAH

REACH sféra vplyvu

- beyond sb's/sth's reach *mimo dosahu*
in (within) sb's/sth's reach *v dosahu*
out of sb's/sth's reach

- to reach a deadlock (to reach a deadlock in negotiations *ocitnúť sa na mŕtvom bode, dostať sa do slepej uličky*)
to reach an impasse *ocitnúť sa v slepej uličke*
to reach the end of one's tether *byť na konci svojich síl, byť hotový*

DOTÁCIA

GRANT finančná podpora

- grant aid *peňažitá podpora*
grant application (Grant applications should reach us by Monday.
Žiadosti o grant k nám musia byť doručené do pondelka.)

- capital grant
discretionary grant
emergency grant
EU grant
full grant
government grant
large grant
local authority grant
lump-sum grant
maintenance grant
mandatory grant
project grant
purchase grant
research grant
small grant
student grant
substantial grant
training grant
travel grant

- grant for (grant for a project)
grant from (grant from the government)

- to apply for a grant
to award (sb) a grant
to be eligible for a grant
to cut a grant
to get a grant
to give (sb) a grant
to give a grant
to make (sb) a grant
to obtain a grant
to offer (sb) a grant

to provide (sb) with a grant
to qualify for a grant
to receive a grant
to refuse (sb) a grant

●
grant-maintained *financovaný priamo štátom* (grant-maintained school)

I refuse to grant (to accept) that
I was not successful in the selection procedure.

They granted (to give) her a visa.
She was granted 5% pay rise.

I grant that *pripúšťam, že ...*

to take sth for granted *pokladať (považovať) niečo za samozrejmé, brať niečo ako samozrejmosť*

to take sb for granted *nedoceniť niekoho, nevážiť si niekoho*

to have grant-maintained status *byť priamo financovaný štátom*

It was not granted him... *Nebolo mu dopriate*

postal questionnaire
qualitative questionnaire
quantitative questionnaire
simple questionnaire

●
questionnaire about
questionnaire concerning
questionnaire on

●
to analyse a questionnaire
to circulate a questionnaire
to complete a questionnaire
to design a questionnaire
to distribute a questionnaire

to draw up a questionnaire
to fill in/out a questionnaire
to prepare a questionnaire

to receive a questionnaire
to reply to a questionnaire
to respond to a questionnaire

to return a questionnaire

to send in a questionnaire

to send (out) a questionnaire

to set up a questionnaire (You need to take expert advice in setting up a questionnaire.)

●

You can decide to use closed, open or multiple choice questions in your questionnaire.

DOTAZNÍK QUESTIONNAIRE

●
questionnaire sample
questionnaire assessment
questionnaire creator
questionnaire design
questionnaire example
questionnaire method
questionnaire motivation
questionnaire question
(questionnaire question type)
questionnaire report
questionnaire survey

●
detailed questionnaire
lengthy questionnaire

DOTLAČ REPRINT

●
reprint option

●
author reprint (post-publication author reprint, pre-publication author reprint, standard author reprint)
book reprint

commercial reprint
 complete reprint (complete journal issue reprint)
 electronic reprint
 journal reprint (academic journal reprint)
 multiple reprint (multiple article reprint)
 printed reprint

-

to order reprints
 to purchase reprints
 to send reprints (Please send reprints and invoice to my address.)
 to ship reprints (The reprints will be shipped within 3 days.)

-

DOZOR SUPERVISION

-

adequate supervision
 careful supervision
 close supervision
 constant supervision
 continual supervision
 direct supervision
 doctoral supervision
 fortnightly supervision
 inadequate supervision
 intensive supervision
 joint supervision
 minimal supervision
 one-to-one supervision
 personal supervision
 PhD supervision
 proper supervision
 regular supervision
 specialist supervision

strict supervision
 tutorial supervision

-

supervision of (supervision of the master thesis)

-

for supervision (to be responsible for supervision of)
 under supervision (to be under the supervision of)

-

to arrange supervision
 to conduct supervision
 to ensure supervision
 to need supervision
 to offer supervision
 to provide supervision
 to require supervision
 to undertake supervision

-

DÔKAZ EVIDENCE

-

adequate evidence
 ample evidence
 circumstantial evidence
 clear evidence
 compelling evidence
 conclusive evidence
 conflicting evidence
 contradictory evidence
 convincing evidence
 corroborative evidence
 credible evidence
 direct evidence
 documentary evidence
 empirical evidence
 experimental evidence
 first-hand evidence

forensic evidence
fresh evidence
hard evidence
incontrovertible evidence
insufficient evidence
irrefutable evidence
objective evidence
overwhelming evidence
scientific evidence
statistical evidence
strong evidence
substantial evidence
supporting evidence
written evidence

●

evidence on (to give evidence on
prison conditions, to give evidence
on oath)

evidence for (to produce evidence
for sth *doložiť niečo dôkazmi*)

●

evidence confirms
evidence demonstrates
evidence indicates
evidence points to
evidence proves
evidence shows
evidence suggests
evidence supports

●

to collect evidence
to consider evidence
to destroy evidence
to evaluate evidence
to examine evidence
to find evidence
to gather evidence
to give evidence
to interpret evidence
to look for evidence
to marshal evidence
to obtain evidence
to present evidence

to produce evidence
to provide evidence
to review evidence
to submit evidence
to uncover evidence

●

body of evidence *dôkazový materiál*
damning evidence *pádne dôkazy*
expert evidence *znalecký posudok*
to be in evidence *byť na očiach (na
schôdzach a pod.)*
there is some evidence that *podľa
určitých známk*
~~two evidences~~/two pieces of
evidence

DÔRAZ EMPHASIS

●

considerable emphasis
great emphasis
heavy emphasis
increased emphasis
main emphasis
particular emphasis
special emphasis
strong emphasis

●

emphasis away from (to shift the
emphasis away from)
emphasis on (to put emphasis on)
emphasis upon (to put emphasis
upon)

●

emphasis moves
emphasis shifts

●

to give emphasis
to lay emphasis *klásť dôraz* (Our
institution lays emphasis on
education.)

to place emphasis
to put emphasis

-

DÔSLEDOK CONSEQUENCE

-

adverse consequence
beneficial consequence
direct consequence
far-reaching consequence
full consequence
immediate consequence
important consequence
indirect consequence
logical consequence
long-term consequence
main consequence
major consequence
natural consequence
negative consequence
positive consequence
possible consequence
potential consequence
profound consequence
severe consequence
short consequence

-

in consequence *v dôsledku toho,*
preto

-

to have a consequence
to lead to a consequence

-

as a consequence of sth *v dôsledku*
niečoho
it is of no consequence *na tom*
nezáleží
it is of very little consequence *na*
tom pramálo záleží

DÔVOD REASON

-

common reason
compelling reason
different reason
fundamental reason
genuine reason
good reason
key reason
legitimate reason
logical reason
main reason
major reason
obvious reason
only reason
possible reason
primary reason
prime reason
principal reason
real reason
right reason
several reasons
similar reason
simple reason
sole reason
sound reason
sufficient reason
underlying reason
valid reason
various reason
very reason

-

reason for (It was the reason for
delayed arrival.)

-

for reason (sth is done for no
apparent reason, sth is done for no
particular reason, sth is done for
reasons unknown)

-

to address a reason
to analyse a reason

to articulate a reason
 to ascertain a reason
 to be aware of reason
 to be cited as reason for
 to be given as reason for
 to be quoted as reason for
 to be regarded as reason for
 to be seen as reason for
 to be suggested as reason for
 to be used as reason for
 to cite a reason
 to consider a reason
 to describe a reason
 to detail a reason
 to discover a reason
 to discuss a reason
 to examine a reason
 to explain a reason
 to explore a reason
 to find a reason (for)
 to guess a reason
 to have a reason
 to highlight a reason
 to identify a reason
 to indicate a reason
 to investigate a reason
 to list a reason
 to offer a reason
 to outline a reason
 to pinpoint a reason
 to provide a reason
 to question a reason
 to reveal a reason
 to see a reason
 to set out a reason
 to specify a reason
 to state a reason
 to suggest a reason
 to uncover a reason
 to understand a reason

● the reason of something the reason for something

due to serious reasons; for serious grounds/reasons *zo závažných dôvodov*
 have neither rhyme nor reason *nemať hlavu ani päťu*
 I have my reasons *Mám svoje dôvody*
 I have reasons to believe that *Mám dôvodné podozrenie, že...*
 it stands to reason *to je samozrejmé*
 reasons will cease to exist *dôvody pominú*
 reasons worthy of special consideration/reasons to be particularly considered *dôvody hodné zvláštneho zreteľa*
 there is no reasoning with him *nedá sa s ním rozumne hovoriť*
 to listen to reason *dať si povedať, nechať si poradiť*
 to reason out why/how/to reason that *vyriešiť/vydedukovať prečo/ako*
 to reason sb out of sth *vyhovoriť niekomu niečo/presvedčiť niekoho, aby niečo robil*
 to reason with sb *presviedčať niekoho*
 to see reason *dostať rozum, umúdiť sa*
 within reason *v rozumných medziach*

DRUH

KIND typ, SORT, TYPE

- another kind/sort/type
- any kind/sort
- certain kind/sort
- different kind
- each kind

every kind
particular kind
same kind
some kind
special kind

-
-

kind of

-

in kind (to pay back sb in kind
*odplácať niekomu rovnakou
mincou*)

of kind (of a kind *svojho druhu*, of
the kind, I said nothing of the kind.
Nič také som nepovedal., a unique
object of its kind *unikát*)

-

to identify a kind
to prefer a kind
to study a kind

-

These people are not my kind. *Títo
ľudia nie sú moja krvná skupina.*
all kinds of duties *mnohoraké
povinnosti*

holder guide, scholarship holder
profile on the university web page)
title holder

-

holder of (holder of the theory)

-

DRŽITEĽ HOLDER

-

degree holder (academic degree
holder, advanced degree holder,
bachelor degree holder, dual
degree holder, double degree
holder, international degree
holder, joint degree holder, master
degree holder)
current holder
grant holder
job holder
licence holder
passport holder
PhD holder
post holder
scholarship holder (scholarship

E

EDITOR

EDITOR

- assistant editor
- associate editor
- chief editor (to quit for a job as chief editor with)
- commissioning editor
- contributing editor
- copy editor
- deputy editor
- executive editor
- features editor
- film editor
- freelance editor
- joint editor
- journal editor
- magazine editor
- managing editor
- news editor
- newspaper editor
- programme editor
- senior editor
- specialist editor
- tabloid editor
- to editor (a letter to the editor)
- editor advices
- editor agrees
- editor allows
- editor evaluates
- editor is responsible for

EDÍCIA

EDITION

- abridged edition
- cheap edition
- critical edition (Sometimes a popular edition is based on a critical edition.)
- current edition
- digital edition (to get exclusive access to the digital edition of magazine)
- electronic edition
- excellent edition
- existing edition
- facsimile edition
- first edition
- hardback edition
- illustrated edition
- latest edition (latest edition of the book)
- leather-bound edition
- library edition (The piece has never been published except as part of a library edition.)
- limited edition
- paperback edition
- pocket edition
- popular edition
- printed edition
- rare edition
- revised edition
- special edition
- edition of (Japanese language edition of the 'Natural Geography')
- in edition (The book will shortly be out in a revised edition.)
- edition appears
- edition comes out

edition is out

- to bring out an edition
- to distribute an edition
- to issue an edition
- to produce an edition
- to publish an edition (Once you publish your edition, you can give a link to your users.)

●

EDUKÁCIA

EDUCATION

- education act *školský zákon*
- education authority
- education campaign
- education centre
- education chief
- education class
- education college
- education committee
- education course
- education department
- education establishment
- education facilities
- education initiative
- education institution
- education materials
- education minister
- education ministry
- education officer
- education programme
- education project
- education reform
- education resources
- education secretary
- education sector
- education service
- education scheme

education spokesman

education standards

education system *školsstvo*

●

adult education *d'alšie vzdelávanie*

all-round education

basic education

classical education *humanistické vzdelanie*

comprehensive education

compulsory education

decent education

excellent education

first-class education

formal education

full-time education

further education *d'alšie vzdelávanie*

general education

good education

graduate education

health education *zdravotnícka osveta*

higher education

high-quality education

inclusive education

integrated education

life-long education

nursery education

part-time education

poor education

post-graduate education

pre-school education

primary education

professional education

proper education

public education

religious education

secondary education

state education

tertiary education

traditional education

university education

vocational education

- education about (The public requires education about diet.)
education of (education of the public *osveta*)
- in education (to be in full-time education)
of education (level of education, source of education)
through education (to acquire much of our world knowledge through education)
- to complete education
to continue education
to extend education
to finish education
to get education
to give education
to have education
to leave education
to obtain education (I obtained education in the local school.
Dostalo sa mi vzdelania v miestnej škole.)
to provide education
to receive education
to require education
- to study education *študovať pedagogiku*

EFEKT

EFFECT

- adverse effect
beneficial effect
big effect
catastrophic effect
crippling effect

- damaging effect
desired effect
devastating effect
disastrous effect
dramatic effect
enormous effect
harmful effect
immediate effect
lasting effect
long-term effect
major effect
negative effect
noticeable effect
positive effect
potential effect
profound effect
serious effect
significant effect
- effect of
effect on (to have an effect on, to have no effect on *nemať účinok*)
- to effect (to good effect, to that effect)
with effect (with immediate effect, with effect from)
- to counteract the effect
to examine the effect
to experience the effect
to feel the effect
to have an effect (on sb/sth)
to knock-on effect
to lessen the effect
to measure the effect
to observe the effect
to produce an effect (on sb/sth)
to reduce the effect
to ripple effect
to suffer the effect
to take effect

-

cause and effect

I will put a plan into effect.

Uskutočným svoj plán.

in effect *v skutočnosti*

into effect (to go into effect, to put

into effect, to come into effect

vstúpiť v platnosť)

to be in effect *platiť* (law is in effect)

EFEKTIVITA

EFFICIENCY

-

efficiency drive

efficiency gains *zvýšenie efektivity*

efficiency improvements

efficiency measures

efficiency savings

-

administrative efficiency

cost efficiency

energy efficiency

great efficiency

high efficiency

low efficiency

maximum efficiency

mental efficiency (to decrease/to
increase mental efficiency)

operational efficiency

optimum efficiency

organizational efficiency

physical efficiency

production efficiency

ruthless efficiency

-

efficiency in

-

about efficiency (assumption about
efficiency)

with efficiency

-

to achieve efficiency

to boost efficiency

to decrease efficiency

to enhance efficiency

to impair efficiency

to improve efficiency

to increase efficiency

to maximize efficiency

to promote efficiency

to reduce efficiency

-

EKVIVALENT

EQUIVALENT

-

approximate equivalent

direct equivalent

exact equivalent

modern equivalent

nearest equivalent

-

equivalent for (There is no English
equivalent for 'dobrú chuť'.)

equivalent in (It is the equivalent
in height to the Lomnický štít.)

equivalent of (This qualification is
the equivalent of a master
degree.)

equivalent to (the American
equivalent to the European
master degree programme)

-

to have an equivalent

-

ELEMENT

ELEMENT

-

basic element
central element
competitive element
considerable element
constituent element
core element
critical element
crucial element
decisive element
discrete element
disparate element
dominant element
essential element
fundamental element
important element
individual element
key element
large element
main element
major element
necessary element
principal element
significant element
vital element

-

element in (crucial element in the political situation of our country)
element of (element of truth in his conception)

-

to constitute an element
to contain an element
to form an element
to have an element
to include an element
to introduce an element
to involve an element

-

the elements of biology *základy biológie*

the elements *prírodné živly* (the fury of the elements *besnenie živlov*)

to be in one's element *byť vo svojom živle*

EPOCHA

EPOCH

-

different epoch
glorious epoch
historical epoch
modern epoch
new epoch
past epoch
present epoch
previous epoch
successive epoch

-

epoch in (a new epoch in mathematics)

-

during epoch
of epoch (passing of an epoch in European civilization)
in epoch (in a postmodern epoch)

-

epoch-making *epochálny, dejinný, prevratný, priekopnícky*
to make/to mark epoch in *znamenat' obrat*

ÉRA

ERA

-

golden era
great era
modern era
new era
past era
present era

previous era



during era

in era (in the Victorian era)

into era (to move into the post-war era)

of era (legacy of post-war era, the dawn of a new era *úsvit novej doby*, the end of an era, to be on the threshold of a new era *byť na prahu novej éry*)



era begins

era ends



to enter an era

to move into an era

to usher in an era



to mark a new era in sth *znamenať prevrat v niečom*

ERRÁTA ERRATUM



errata sheet



erratum clarifies

erratum occurs



to find an erratum

to insert an erratum (The publisher inserted erratum.)

to issue an erratum

to print an erratum

to submit an erratum



erratum, *pl errata*

ESEJ

ESSAY



essay question

essay title

essay topic



essay about (to write an essay about)

essay by (an essay written by XY)

essay on (to write an essay on)



of essay (collection of essays)



essay addresses

essay argues

essay concerns

essay concludes

essay deals with

essay demonstrates

essay discusses

essay examines

essay explains

essay explores

essay focuses on

essay is called

essay is entitled

essay is titled



to assess an essay

to contribute an essay

to finish off an essay

to give in an essay

to hand in an essay

to mark an essay

to prepare an essay

to publish an essay

to read an essay

to submit an essay

to write an essay



ESKALÁCIA

ESCALATION

- constant escalation
continuing escalation
dramatic escalation
early escalation
further escalation
major escalation
massive escalation
rapid escalation
serious escalation
sharp escalation
significant escalation
sudden escalation
- escalation in/of (escalation in/of crisis, escalation in/of dispute)
- of escalation (risk of escalation)
- to avoid escalation
to cause escalation
to halt escalation
to lead to escalation
to limit escalation
to mark escalation
to prevent escalation
to represent escalation
to stop escalation

ETAPA

PHASE

- critical phase
crucial phase
current phase
developmental phase
different phase

- distinct phase
early phase
final phase
important phase
initial phase
intermediate phase
key phase
last phase
later phase
latest phase
major phase
operational phase
passing phase
preliminary phase
preparatory phase
present phase
primary phase
start-up phase
subsequent phase
successive phase
temporary phase
transient phase
transitional phase
- phase in (We are entering a new phase in our international relations.)
- phase out
- during phase
in phase (in the victorious phase, to be in phase *byť vo fáze*)
into phase (to move into a phase)
- to mark a phase
to complete a phase
to begin a phase
to enter a phase
to go through a phase
to initiate a phase
to launch a phase
to signal a phase
to start a phase

It's just a phase he is going through.

To ho časom prejde.

to be out of phase *byť fázovo*

posunutý

to be out of phase with the times

neísť s duchom doby

EVALVÁCIA

EVALUATION

- evaluation criteria
- evaluation form
- evaluation method
- evaluation methodology
- evaluation procedure
- evaluation process
- evaluation questionnaire
- evaluation report
- evaluation sheet
- evaluation strategy
- evaluation summary
- evaluation study
- evaluation technique
- evaluation tool
- careful evaluation
- comparative evaluation
- comprehensive evaluation
- critical evaluation
- detailed evaluation
- external evaluation
- formal evaluation
- initial evaluation
- job evaluation
- objective evaluation
- peer evaluation
- preliminary evaluation
- rigorous evaluation
- systematic evaluation
- thorough evaluation
- in evaluation
- under evaluation *v procese*
- hodnotenia* (The new project is still

under evaluation.)

- evaluation concludes
- evaluation confirms
- evaluation demonstrates
- evaluation finds
- evaluation highlights
- evaluation indicates
- evaluation reveals
- evaluation shows
- evaluation suggests
- to carry out an evaluation
- to complete an evaluation
- to conduct an evaluation
- to make an evaluation
- to perform an evaluation
- to provide an evaluation
- to undergo an evaluation
- to undertake an evaluation
-

EVENTUALITA

EVENTUALITY

- unexpected eventuality
- eventuality of (eventuality of war)
- for eventuality (for every eventuality
- pre každý prípad*, to be prepared
- for all/every eventuality)
- to cover an eventuality
-

EVIDENCIA REGISTRATION

- registration card
- registration certificate
- registration code
- registration detail
- registration document
- registration fee
- registration form
- registration mark
- registration number
- registration office
- registration procedure
- registration process
- registration scheme
- registration status
-
- birth registration
- civil registration
- compulsory registration
- death registration
- formal registration
- full registration
- limited registration
- student registration
- VAT registration
-
- registration of (registration of students *zápis*)
-
- for registration (to be eligible for registration)
- from registration (to be exempt from registration)
- on registration *pri registrácii*
-
- to apply for registration
- to be eligible for registration
- to be exempt from registration
- to block registration
- to cancel registration
- to complete registration

- to confirm registration
- to effect registration
- to grant registration
- to invalidate registration
- to obtain registration
- to process registration
- to qualify for registration
- to renew registration
- to require registration
- to suspend registration
- to terminate registration
- to withdraw registration

●

EXCERPT EXCERPT

- short excerpt
-
- excerpts from (The article quoted excerpts from famous books)to
-
- to feature an excerpt
- to give an excerpt
- to include an excerpt
- to play an an excerpt
- to publish an excerpt
- to quote an excerpt
- to select an excerpt
- to show an excerpt

●

EXEMPLÁR COPY

- additional copy
- advance copy
- back copy

battered copy
 bound copy
 carbon copy
 complimentary copy
 extra copy
 free copy
 further copy
 hardback copy
 illegal copy
 illicit copy
 leather-bound copy
 manuscript copy
 paperback copy
 perfect copy
 personal copy
 pirate copy
 presentation copy
 printed copy
 pristine copy
 proof copy
 review copy
 signed copy
 spare copy
 tattered copy
 unauthorized copy
 well-thumbed copy

-
- copy of (copy of a book)
-
- to circulate a copy
- to distribute a copy
- to make a copy (to make two copies of sth)
- to sign a copy
-

EXISTENCIA

EXISTENCE

-
- actual existence
- autonomous existence

brief existence
 continued existence
 future existence
 human existence
 independent existence
 material existence
 physical existence
 real existence
 separate existence
 social existence

-
- in/into existence (to be in existence, to bring sth into existence, to come into existence)
- for existence (the struggle for existence *boj o prežitie*)
- of existence (a mode of existence *spôsob existencie*, to be aware of existence, to go out of existence)
-
- existence depends on/upon
-
- to accept existence
- to acknowledge existence
- to assume existence
- to confirm existence
- to demonstrate existence
- to deny existence
- to discover existence
- to disprove existence
- to doubt existence
- to establish existence
- to explain existence
- to justify existence
- to prove existence
- to reveal existence
-
- to lead a cloistered existence *žiť samotársky*

EXKURZIA

EXCURSION, FIELD TRIP

- annual excursion
- boat excursion
- brief excursion
- coach excursion
- day excursion
- evening excursion
- full-day excursion
- half-day excursion
- organized excursion
- short excursion
- train excursion
- weekend excursion
- excursion into
- excursion to
- to arrange an excursion
- to go on an excursion
- to make an excursion
- to organize an excursion
- to take sb on an excursion
- to arrange for a field trip
- to hold a field trip
-

EXPERIMENT

EXPERIMENT

- bold experiment
- brief experiment
- careful experiment
- celebrated experiment
- classic/classical experiment
- control experiment
- controlled experiment
- educational experiment
- famous experiment

- field experiment
- further experiment
- ingenious experiment
- interesting experiment
- laboratory experiment
- medical experiment
- psychological experiment
- pilot experiment
- pioneering experiment
- practical experiment
- preliminary experiment
- scientific experiment
- simple experiment
- successful experiment
- thought experiment
- unique experiment
- unsuccessful experiment
- experiment on
- experiment with (to conduct two stage experiment with rats)
- by experiment (to be determined by experiment)
- in experiment
- experiment confirms
- experiment demonstrates
- experiment fails
- experiment finds out
- experiment illustrates
- experiment indicates
- experiment involves
- experiment is aimed at
- experiment is designed
- experiment is successful
- experiment proves
- experiment shows
- experiment suggests
- experiment uses
- experiment works
- to carry out an experiment

to conduct an experiment
to describe an experiment
to design an experiment
to do an experiment
to perform an experiment
to report an experiment
to set up an experiment
to try an experiment

●

EXPERT

EXPERT

●

acknowledged expert
expert advice (to provide expert advice)
expert help *odborná pomoc*
expert knowledge *odborná znalosť*
expert opinion *znalecký posudok*
expert witness *súdny znalec*
expert's report *expertíza*

●

computer expert
distinguished expert
eminent expert
financial expert
foremost expert
independent expert
international expert
leading expert
local expert
outside expert
professional expert
qualified expert
real expert
recognized expert
renowned expert
respected expert
scientific expert
self-proclaimed expert

self-styled expert
so-called expert
world expert

●

expert at (He is an expert at skiing)
expert in (to be an expert in child psychology)
expert on (to be an expert on modern literature)

●

from expert (to take advice from an expert)
of expert (committee of experts, panel of experts, team of experts)
to expert (to talk to an expert)

●

experts advise
experts agree
experts argue
experts believe
experts claim
experts conclude
experts disagree
experts fear
experts predict
experts reckon
experts recommend
experts say
experts suggest

●

to be an expert
to consult an expert

●

F

FAKT FACT

- alarming fact
amazing fact
astonishing fact
basic fact
bare fact
brute fact
concrete fact
disturbing fact
empirical fact
fascinating fact
hard fact
harsh fact
historical fact
important fact
incontrovertible fact
inescapable fact
interesting fact
key fact
little-known fact
mere fact
observable fact
obvious fact
plain fact
relevant fact
remarkable fact
sad fact
scientific fact
shocking fact
stark fact
straightforward fact
striking fact
surprising fact
true fact
undeniable fact
unpalatable fact
unpleasant fact
well-known fact

worrying fact

- apart from the fact *okrem faktu*
- fact remains (the fact remains that)
- to accept the facts
to account for the facts
to acknowledge the facts
to ascertain the facts
to assimilate the facts
to be aware of the facts
to be based on the facts
to check the facts
to be complicated by the facts
to be compounded by the facts
to be exacerbated by the facts
to lament the facts
to be explained by the facts
to collect the facts
to conceal the facts
to confine yourself to the facts
to deny the facts
to disguise the facts
to dispute the facts
to draw attention to the facts
to emphasize the facts
to establish the fact
to examine the fact
to explain the facts
to face the fact
to gather the facts
to give the facts
to have the facts
to hide the facts
to ignore the facts
to impart the facts
to interpret the facts
to keep to the facts
to know the facts
to learn the facts
to look at facts
to obscure the facts

to overlook the facts
to present the facts
to prove the facts
to recognize the facts
to reflect the facts
to regret the facts
to resent the facts
to select the facts
to state the facts
to stem from the facts
to stick to the facts
to underline the facts

•

despite/in spite of the fact that
napriek tomu, že..., hoci
due to the fact *vzhľadom ku*
skutočnosti

facts and figures *fakty a čísla*

Is that a fact? *Je to pravda?*

given the fact *vzhľadom k tomu*

in fact *v skutočnosti, vlastne*

after fact (to be informed after the
fact *byť informovaný neskoro*)

FAKTOR

FAKTOR

•

additional factor
aggravating factor
causal factor
causative factor
common factor
complicating factor
contextual factor
contributing factor
contributory factor
critical factor
crucial factor
deciding factor
decisive factor
demographic factor
determining factor
distorting factor

economic factor
environmental factor
external factor
extrinsic factor
genetic factor
important factor
internal factor
intrinsic factor
key factor
limiting factor
main factor
major factor
mitigating factor
political factor
psychological factor
relevant factor
risk factor
significant factor
single factor
situational factor
social factor
vital factor

•

factor affects
factor contributes to
factor determines
factor includes
factor influences
factor inhibits
factor interacts
factor is involved
factor is responsible for
factor militates against
factor operates
factor precipitates
factor predisposes sb/sth to

•

to consider a factor
to depend on a factor
to take into account a factor

•

FAKULTA FACULTY

- faculty advisor
- faculty board
- faculty candidate
- faculty centre
- faculty council
- faculty database
- faculty dean
- faculty department
- faculty directory
- faculty evaluation
- faculty governance
- faculty head
- faculty hospital
- faculty job
- faculty leadership (excellence in faculty leadership)
- faculty member
- faculty office
- faculty vacancy
- faculty of (faculty of arts/law/medicine/public administration/sciences)
- across faculties (research coordination across faculties)
- from faculty (graduated from faculty)
- I study on the faculty / I study at the faculty
- faculty *AmE* (= people who teach in a department)

FÁZA PHASE

- critical phase
- crucial phase
- current phase
- distinct phase
- early phase
- final phase
- important phase
- initial phase
- intermediate phase
- last phase
- latest phase
- new phase
- present phase
- primary phase
- secondary phase
- temporary phase
- transition phase
- during phase
- in phase
- out of phase (to be out of phase with time *nejst' s duchom doby*)
- through phase (to go through a phase)
- to begin a phase
- to complete a phase
- to enter a phase
- to go through a phase
- to open a phase
- to pass a phase
- to start a phase
- to phase out (to phase out old models *postupne zredukovat', postupne ukončit'*)
- to phase in (to phase in reform *postupne zavádzat'*)

FENOMÉN

FENOMÉN

- phenomenon definition
- phenomenon etymology
- phenomenon research
- common phenomenon
- complex phenomenon
- observable phenomenon
- cultural phenomenon
- curious phenomenon
- cyclical phenomenon
- global phenomenon
- historical phenomenon
- isolated phenomenon
- linguistic phenomenon
- mental phenomenon
- natural phenomenon
- physical phenomenon
- political phenomenon
- psychological phenomenon
- rare phenomenon
- recent phenomenon
- remarkable phenomenon
- social phenomenon
- strange phenomenon
- surface phenomenon
- supernatural phenomenon
- unique phenomenon
- universal phenomenon
- widespread phenomenon
- phenomenon of (phenomenon of social media)
- phenomenon emerges
- phenomenon occurs
- to consider a phenomenon
- to discuss a phenomenon
- to evaluate a phenomenon
- to investigate a phenomenon

to research a phenomenon

●

phenomenon *sg*

phenomena *pl*

FINANCIE

FINANCE

- finance department
- finance division
- finance committee
- finance minister (deputy finance minister)
- additional finance
- bridging finance
- external finance
- extra finance
- further finance
- government finance
- international finance
- joint finance
- loan finance
- long-term finance
- medium-term finance
- necessary finance
- outside finance
- private finance (private sector finance)
- public finance (public sector finance)
- short-term finance
- finance for
- in finance (an expert in finance)
- of finance (source of finance)
- to allocate finance
- to arrange finance
- to deal with finance
- to get finance (to get finance in

order to conduct research)
to handle finance
to have finance
to keep finance (to keep finance in order)
to lack finance
to manage finance
to need finance
to obtain finance
to plan finance
to provide finance
to raise finance
to raise finance
to require finance
to sort out finance

●

FOND FUND

●

fund holder
fund manager
fund raiser

●

appeal fund
charitable fund
charity fund
insufficient/sufficient fund
large fund
limited fund
prize fund
public fund
social fund

●

fund for
fund from

●

in fund
into fund
for fund (to appeal for fund)

of fund (a flow of fund, a lack of funds, a shortage of funds)
to fund (access to funds)

●

to administer a fund
to allocate a fund
to appeal for a fund
to be out of fund
to be short of fund
to boost a fund
to borrow a fund
to build up a fund
to collect a fund
to create a fund
to establish a fund
to generate a fund
to launch a fund
to make funds available
to manage a fund
to obtain a fund
to raise a fund
to receive a fund
to secure a fund
to set up a fund
to start a fund
to use a fund

●

FORMA

FORM podoba, tvar

●

common form
complex form
digital form
early form
electronic form
extreme form
final form
graphic form
primitive form

pure form
simple form

-
- form of (form of gas)
-
- in form (in the form of a snowflake, in any shape or form, in some form or other)
-

FORMÁT

FORMAT

- format example (to provide format examples)
-
- accessible format
- audio format
- book format
- compact format
- conventional format
- different format
- digital format
- double-column format
dvojstĺpcová publikácia
- electronic format
- large format
- small format
- standard format
- usual format (the meeting has usual format – introduction, group work, reporting)
-
- in format (document in pdf format)
-
- to change format
- to provide format
-

FORMULÁR

FORM

-
- application form
- booking form
- electronic form
- entry form
- online form
- order form
-
- to complete a form
- to fill in a form
- to fill out a form
- to return a form
- to sign a form
-

FÓRUM

FORUM platforma pre vyjadrenie názoru

-
- discussion forum
- important forum
- international forum
- national forum
- open forum
- public forum
- useful forum
- valuable forum
-
- forum for (forum for discussion)
- forum of (national forum of debate)
-
- forum takes place
-
- to act as a forum
- to attend a forum
- to be used as a forum
- to create a forum
- to go to a forum

to hold a forum
to provide (sb with) a forum
to serve as a forum

•

to carry out a function
to fulfil a function
to perform a function
to serve a function

•

FREKVENCIA

FREQUENCY

•

alarming frequency
great frequency
increased frequency
increasing frequency
relative frequency

•

with frequency

•

to decrease frequency
to increase frequency
to reduce frequency

•

FUNKCIA

FUNCTION činnosť

•

chief function
crucial function
dual function
essential function
important function
main function
major function
primary function
prime function
useful function
valuable function
vital function

•

to have a function

G

GRANT

GRANT finančná podpora

-

grant aid *peňažitá podpora*

-

capital grant

discretionary grant

emergency grant

EU grant

full grant

government grant

large grant

local authority grant

lump-sum grant

maintenance grant

mandatory grant

project grant

purchase grant

research grant

small grant

student grant

substantial grant

training grant

travel grant

-

grant for (grant for a project)

grant from (grant from the government)

-

to apply for a grant

to award (sb) a grant

to be eligible for a grant

to cut a grant

to get a grant

to give (sb) a grant

to give a grant

to make (sb) a grant

to obtain a grant

to offer (sb) a grant

to provide (sb) with a grant

to qualify for grant

to receive a grant

to refuse (sb) a grant

-

to grant (I grant that ... *Pripúšťam, že ...*, It was not granted him... *Nebolo mu dopriate...*)

to take sth for granted *pokladať (považovať) niečo za samozrejmé, brať niečo ako samozrejmosť*

to take sb for granted *nedoceniť niekoho, nevážiť si niekoho*

to have grant-maintained status *byť priamo financovaný štátom*

grant-maintained *financovaný priamo štátom* (grant-maintained school)

H

HARMONOGRAM SCHEDULE

- ambitious schedule
conference schedule
daily schedule
demanding schedule
hectic schedule
rigid schedule
strict schedule
tight schedule
training schedule
weekly schedule
work schedule
- according to schedule (to be
according to a schedule, to go
according to a schedule)
ahead of (to be ahead of a schedule,
to run ahead of a schedule)
behind schedule (to be behind a
schedule, to fall behind a schedule,
to run behind a schedule, to slip
behind a schedule)
in schedule
of schedule (to take time out of a
schedule)
on schedule
to schedule (to run to a schedule, to
stick to a schedule, to work to
a schedule)
- to amend a schedule
to arrange a schedule
to design a schedule
to draw up a schedule
to have a schedule
to interrupt a schedule
to keep to a schedule
to make a schedule
to meet a schedule
to plan a schedule
to prepare a schedule

to work up a schedule

•

HESLO PASSWORD

- correct password
invalid password
user password
valid password
- to be password protected
to enter a password
to give a password
to change a password
to know a password
to provide a password
to supply a password
to type in a password

•

HIERARCHIA HIERARCHY

- administrative hierarchy
bureaucratic hierarchy
class hierarchy
complex hierarchy
corporate hierarchy
management hierarchy
managerial hierarchy
organizational hierarchy
rigid hierarchy
social hierarchy
strict hierarchy

•

hierarchy of

•

in hierarchy (sb's position in a hierarchy, sb's level in a hierarchy, sb's status in a hierarchy)

within hierarchy

- to create a hierarchy
- to establish a hierarchy
- to move up a hierarchy
- to rise in a hierarchy

•

HODINA

LESSON vyučovací hodina

- boring lesson
- English lesson
- good lesson
- individual lesson
- interesting lesson
- private lesson

- lesson about
- lesson in
- lesson with

- during lesson
- in lesson

- to attend a lesson
- to cancel a lesson
- to get a lesson
- to give (sb) a lesson
- to go to a lesson
- to have a lesson
- to offer (sb) a lesson
- to prepare a lesson
- to provide a lesson
- to skip a lesson
- to take a lesson
- to teach a lesson

•

HODNOST

DEGREE akademická hodnota

- degree course
- degree holder (academic degree holder)
- degree level

- degree in (to obtain an academic degree in history)

- to award a degree
- to confer a degree
- to do a degree
- to gain a degree
- to get a degree
- to have a degree
- to hold a degree
- to obtain a degree
- to receive a degree
- to take a degree

•

HODNOTA

VALUE důležitost, význam

- aesthetic value
- common value
- conventional value
- cultural value
- dominant value
- doubtful value
- educational value
- enormous value
- ethical value
- great value
- high value
- human value
- immense value
- incalculable value

lasting value
 limited value
 low value
 main value
 objective value
 practical value
 real value
 scientific value
 symbolic value
 traditional value
 tremendous value
 true value
 universal value

-
- value to
- value of (the main proof of the objective value of the view)
-
- of value
-
- value lies in (The real value of this book lies in its analysis of the situation)
-
- to attach a value
- to have a/no value (The article has no value for her.)
- to place/put/set a value (He is known to place/put/set a high value on good presentation.)
-

HODNOTENIE EVALUATION

-
- evaluation criteria
- evaluation form
- evaluation method
- evaluation methodology

evaluation procedure
 evaluation process
 evaluation questionnaire
 evaluation report
 evaluation sheet
 evaluation strategy
 evaluation summary
 evaluation study
 evaluation technique
 evaluation tool

-
- careful evaluation
- comparative evaluation
- comprehensive evaluation
- critical evaluation
- detailed evaluation
- external evaluation
- formal evaluation
- independent evaluation
- initial evaluation
- job evaluation
- objective evaluation
- peer evaluation
- performance evaluation
- preliminary evaluation
- rigorous evaluation
- systematic evaluation
- thorough evaluation
-
- in evaluation
- under evaluation *v procese hodnotenia* (The new project is still under evaluation.)
-
- evaluation concludes
- evaluation confirms
- evaluation demonstrates
- evaluation finds
- evaluation highlights
- evaluation indicates
- evaluation reveals
- evaluation shows
- evaluation suggests

- to carry out an evaluation
to complete an evaluation
to conduct an evaluation
to make an evaluation
to perform an evaluation
to provide an evaluation
to undergo an evaluation
to undertake an evaluation

●

HRANICA **BOUNDARY**

- traditional boundary
- boundaries between
- across boundary
beyond boundary
on boundary
within boundary
- to cross a boundary
to extend a boundary
to overstep a boundary
to push back a boundary

●

CH

CHÁPANIE

PERCEPTION, UNDERSTANDING

- common perception
general perception
human perception
public perception (to change the public's perception that)
social perception
wide-spread perception
widely-held perception
- perception of (his perception of the situation)
understanding of (understanding of naturally occurring phenomena)
- of perception (change of perception, essence of perception, mode of perception)
beyond understanding (to be beyond human understanding)
of understanding (way of understanding the world)
- to affect perception (to affect the perception of the problem)
to gain perception
to have perception
to acquire understanding
to arrive at understanding
to broaden understanding
to deepen understanding
to enhance understanding (to enhance the understanding of the pathophysiological mechanisms of gall bladder disorders)
to enrich understanding

- to gain understanding
to improve understanding
to increase understanding
to lack understanding
to show understanding (to show a full understanding of sth)

- beyond comprehension (beyond the comprehension of human mind)
without comprehension (to read without comprehension)
to have a good/partial understanding of the issue
dobře/ čiastočne poznať problematiku
It's beyond all understanding! *Je to nepochopiteľné!*

CHARAKTER

CHARACTER, NATURE podstata, povaha, ráz

- distinctive character
essential character
fundamental character
international character
national character
traditional character
abstract nature
basic nature
complex nature
contradictory nature
distinctive nature
essential nature
fundamental nature
general nature
practical nature
problematic nature
real nature
special nature

specialist nature
specific nature
temporary nature
traditional nature
true nature

- character of (The character of the research is important.)
nature of (the nature of this matter)
- in character (the state more catholic and nationalist in character)
into nature (insight into the nature of the problem)
- to define a character
to change nature (to change the nature of our findings)
to define nature (to define the nature of the problem)
to reveal nature (to reveal the nature of the dispute)
to specify nature (to specify the nature of the problem)

● to be by nature an enthusiast/an optimist/etc.
to have a gentle/sensitive/etc. nature

CHYBA

ERROR, FAULT, MISTAKE
TYPO typografická chyba

- error correction
error detection (error detection and correction)
- accidental error

cardinal error
common error
factual error
fatal error
fundamental error
grammatical error
human error
major error
minor error
spelling error
typing error/typographical error/
typo
basic fault
common fault
major fault
minor fault
possible fault
principal fault
real fault
serious fault
common mistake
elementary mistake
fatal mistake
fundamental mistake
serious mistake
simple mistake
spelling mistake

- by mistake *omylom*, (to delete a word by mistake)
from mistake (to learn from one's (own) mistakes)
- error occurs
fault occurs
fault lies in (worst fault lies in a confusion about the notion of)
mistake occurs
- to avoid an error
to check sth for errors
to contain an error
to correct an error

to detect an error
to discover an error
to find an error
to make an error (to make a typing error)
to point out an error
to realize an error *uvedomiť si chybu*
to correct a fault
to diagnose a fault
to discover a fault
to find a fault
to fix a fault
to have a fault (current system has many faults)
to identify a fault
to locate a fault
to repair a fault
to admit (to) a mistake
to contain a mistake
to correct a mistake
to discover a mistake
to make a mistake
to realize a mistake *uvedomiť si chybu*
to do a typo
to make a typo

misspelling - to misspell *chyba, pravopisná chyba* (to identify the kinds of misspelling that most pupils are likely to make)

●
to do/make a(n) error/mistake
to be riddled with errors/mistakes
(Their work is riddled with errors/mistakes. *Ich práca je samá chyba.*)
to pick fault *zámerne hľadať chyby*
(to pick fault with everything)
miscalculation - to miscalculate
chyba, chybný výpočet, chybná kalkulácia (to make a serious miscalculation)
mistranslation - to mistranslate
chyba, chybný preklad (to be a mistranslation of an Old Persian word)

I

INFORMÁCIA INFORMATION

- information centre
information desk
information officer
information system
- additional information
background information
bibliographic information
(bibliographic information in the
reading lists of reference books)
detailed information
extra information
relevant information
up-to-date information
- information about
information concerning
information for (information for
applicants)
information on (to obtain
background information on
geology
information regarding
- according to information
(according to the information
received by our colleagues from
XY University, according to
information just released)
for sb's information (for your
information)
of information (a lack of
information, a source of
information, the exchange of
information, the flow of
information)
- information leads to (a lack of
information leads to

speculation)
information relates to (all
information related to individual
projects, important information
relating to diet and lifestyle)

- to ask for information
to analyse information
to circulate information
to check information
to collate information
to disseminate information
to exchange information
to extract information
to gain information
to obtain information
to present information
to receive information
to require information
to request information
to seek information
to suppress information

~~an information~~
~~two informations~~
two/more/several fragments/
items/pieces/bits of information,
a lot of information, wealth of
information (to sum up the
fragments of information which
we have, to put fragments of
information together, several
pieces of information, a lot of
useful information)

What can we tell from those five
bits of information?

That book includes a wealth of
information.

Do you have the information I
asked for?

For further/more information do
not hesitate to contact us.

INICIATÍVA

INITIATIVE podnet, popud

INITIATIVE podnikavosť

•

INITIATIVE (C) podnet, popud

•

current initiative

fresh initiative

joint initiative

major initiative

recent initiative

research initiative

successful initiative

•

initiative against (new initiative
against crime)

initiative for (initiative for the
change)

initiative of (the project set up on
the initiative of XY)

initiative on (forthcoming research
initiative on new technology)

•

on initiative (to act/work on your
own initiative *konať z vlastnej
iniciatívy*)

•

initiative involves

initiative is aimed at

•

to encourage an initiative

to introduce an initiative

to launch an initiative

to reject an initiative

to start an initiative

to support an initiative

to undertake an initiative

•

INITIATIVE (U) podnikavosť

•

individual initiative

personal initiative

•

to lack initiative

to show initiative

to take the initiative *chopiť sa
iniciatívy*

to use initiative (to use sb's
initiative, imagination and
commonsense)

•

to use initiative *zvážiť/posúdiť*
(Use your initiative! Don't ask me
what to do.)

INOVÁCIA

INNOVATION obnovenie,

zavedenie nového

INNOVATION nový jav,

myšlienka, nápad

•

INNOVATION (U)
obnovenie, zavedenie nového

•

innovation centre

innovation process

innovation programme

•

innovation by (innovation by the
companies that introduce new
technology)

innovation in (the pace of
technological innovation in
manufacturing)

•

for innovation (There is more
scope for innovation and
change.)

•

innovation occurs (knowledge
of how and why technological
innovation occurs)

•

to encourage innovation

to facilitate innovation

to permit innovation
to stimulate innovation
to stifle innovation

-

INNOVATION (C)

nový jav, myšlienka, nápad

-

important innovation
major innovation
scientific innovation
significant innovation
technical innovation
technological innovation

-

innovation by (a major innovation
by the board and its advisers)

-

innovation occurs

-

to come up with an innovation
to design an innovation
to develop an innovation
to introduce an innovation

-

INŠPIRÁCIA

INSPIRATION

-

direct inspiration
sudden inspiration

-

inspiration behind (inspiration
behind the health programme)
inspiration for (inspiration for
many of his/her/their works)
of inspiration (a source of
inspiration, in a (sudden) flash of
inspiration, in a moment of
inspiration)

-

inspiration comes (from) (One day
the inspiration came.)

-

to derive inspiration
to draw inspiration (from)
to find inspiration (in)
to gain inspiration
to have inspiration (I have had an
inspiration. *Dostal som nápad.*)
to lack inspiration
to provide (sb with) inspiration
to take inspiration (from)

-

a sudden thought, brainwave *ifml*,
brainstorm *AmE, ifml náhla*
inšpirácia

INSPIRATION (U) (=process)

INSPIRATION (C) (=an example)

He has always been an inspiration
to me.

INŠTITÚCIA

INSTITUTION organizácia

-

academic institution
educational institution
private institution
public institution
research institution
scientific institution
state institution

-

at institution (an English course at
our institution)
in institution (I am enrolled as a
student in my home institution.)
within institution (different
sections within institutions)

-

Please, list start and end dates,
course title, level and institution.

INŠTITÚT INSTITUTE

- education/educational institute
international institute
professional institute
research institute
scientific institute
technical institute
- institute for (the Institute for
Archaeological Research)
institute of (the Institute of Sports
and Physical Education)
- at institute (She used to teach at
the Institute of XY.)
in institute (He is a key figure in
the Institute of Physics.)
within institute (much of the
research within the Institute)
- institute provides (The Institute
provides full-time courses of XY
study.)
institute runs (The Institute also
runs MSc and MPhil graduate
programmes.)
- to belong to an institute
to establish an institute
to found an institute
to join an institute (I joined the
institute last month.)

INŠTRUKCIA INSTRUCTION(S) *usu pl návod, pokyn*

- instruction book
instruction booklet
instruction leaflet
instruction manual
- adequate instructions
clear instructions
complex instructions
comprehensive instructions
detailed instructions
explicit instructions
general instructions
precise instructions
special instructions
step-by-step instructions
- instructions about (instructions
about safety)
instructions on (instructions on
how to use sth)
- according to the instructions
in accordance with the
instructions
- instructions tell sb sth
(instructions that tell you how to
do sth)
- to follow instructions
to give (sb) instructions
to read instructions
to supply instructions
to understand instructions
- to follow (sb's) instructions to the
letter *postupovať presne/do
detailu podľa pokynov*

INŠTRUKTÁŽ

BRIEFING krátkodobé školenie

INSTRUCTION poskytovanie inštrukcií

- briefing document
briefing paper
briefing session
- detailed briefing
formal briefing
full briefing
informal briefing
basic instruction
- briefing by (briefing by the conference organizers)
briefing from (students' final briefing from their tutor)
briefing on (a more detailed briefing on language needs)
instruction in (to be given instruction in the assesment)
- of briefing (to deliver sth in a series of briefings)
- to arrange a briefing
to attend a briefing
to give (sb) a briefing (on arrival an initial briefing was given by XY to explain details of)
to get a briefing
to hold a briefing
to receive a briefing
to give instruction
- to instruct sb

INTELEKT

INTELLECT

- creative intellect
general intellect
human intellect
limited intellect
low intellect
rational intellect
scientific intellect
vigorous intellect
- of intellect (powers of intellect
rozumové schopnosti, great strength of intellect and character)
- to admire an intellect
to affect an intellect (to affect the intellect after the accident)
to exercise an intellect
to have an intellect
- one of the finest intellects *jeden z najväčších mozgov*

INTELEKTUÁL

INTELLECTUAL

- an ivory-tower intellectual
intelektuál odtrhnutý od reality
- to be an intellectual
to describe oneself as an intellectual
- intellectual property (copyright and all other intellectual property rights)

INTELEGENCIA

INTELLIGENCE

- intelligence quotient
intelligence test
- artificial intelligence
average intelligence
human intelligence
innate intelligence
limited intelligence
low intelligence
- to demonstrate intelligence
to have intelligence
to measure intelligence
to show intelligence
to use intelligence
-

Intelligence doesn't come into it.

Nemá to s inteligenciou nič spoločné.

It's an insult to my intelligence. *Je to urážka mojej inteligencie.*

In him/her are wedded intelligence and ambition. *V jeho/jej povahe sa snúbi inteligencia a ctižiadosť.*

INTERFERENCIA

INTERFERENCE

- external interference
gross interference
mutual interference
outside interference
political interference
state interference
undue interference
unwarranted interference
- interference by (interference by a

superior)

interference in (interference in the process)

interference with (interference with proper procedures)

- of interference (a degree of interference, elements of interference)
- without interference (without interference from anyone)

- to avoid interference
to prevent interference
to tolerate interference
-

INTERNÁT

DORMITORY, DORM *AmE*

HALL OF RESIDENCE *BrE Univ*

HOSTEL

- dormitory accommodation
hostel accommodation
hostel manager
- student dorm/dormitory
student hostel
youth hostel
- at/in dorm (to stay at/in a dorm)
in hall of residence (The first-year students live in the halls of residence.)
at hostel (We stayed at a student hostel during the conference.)
in hostel (to live in a hostel, to stay in a hostel)
-

INTERPRETÁCIA INTERPRETATION

- alternative interpretation
- competing interpretation
- conflicting interpretation
- correct interpretation
- diverse interpretations
- erroneous interpretation
- false interpretation
- literal interpretation
- loose interpretation
- multiple interpretation
- narrow interpretation
- plausible interpretation
- reasonable interpretation
- right interpretation
- simplistic interpretation
- true interpretation
- wrong interpretation
- interpretation of (varied interpretations of the survey results)
- to be open to interpretation (The sentence is open to interpretation.)
- to make an interpretation (to make an interpretation based on the data available)
- to put an interpretation on (to put an entirely different interpretation on their behaviour)
-

INTERVIEW

INTERVIEW pohovor, konkurz

- interview procedure
- interview schedule
- interview techniques
- face-to-face interview
- group interview
- in-depth interview
- job interview
- telephone interview
- interview for (interview for the post of, interviews for entry in 2016)
- interview with
- in interview (to say sth in an ...interview)
- of interview (to start the second round of interviews for the post)
- to attend an interview
- to be called for an interview
- to carry out an interview
- to conduct an interview
- to do an interview
- to have an interview
- to hold an interview
- interviewee - interviewer

INVENTÁR INVENTORY

- complete inventory
- comprehensive inventory
- detailed inventory
- full inventory

- against inventory (to check the state of the accommodation against the inventory)
in inventory (items in the inventory)
on inventory (to be listed/noted on the inventory, items on the inventory)
- inventory includes
inventory lists (the inventory lists many rare items)
- to compile an inventory
to complete an inventory
to draw up an inventory
to list sth on an inventory
to produce an inventory

- advertisement appears
advertisement says
advertisement states
- to answer an advertisement
to design an advertisement
to place an advertisement (placing the advertisement on relevant web sites)
to put an advertisement (to put an advertisement in a paper)
to reply to an advertisement
to respond to an advertisement
- to advertise for sb/sth to advertise for a full-time successor, to advertise for the post)

INZERÁT ADVERTISEMENT

- draft advertisement
front-page advertisement
full-page advertisement
job advertisement
magazine advertisement
newspaper advertisement
press advertisement
television advertisement
- advertisement for (advertisement for the post)
- in advertisement
of advertisement (publication of the advertisement, insertions of the advertisement)

J

JADRO

CORE podstata

- core area
- core activity
- core component
- core contributor
- core course
- core discipline
- core programme
- core subject
- core vocabulary
- central core
- essential core
- inner core
- core of (core of the matter)
- at the core of (at the core of the problem, at the core of the process)
- to form a core (These ideas form a core of their theory.)
- to get to a core (to need to get to the core of the problem)
- the core/crux/heart of the matter *jadro problému, jadro veci*
- the essence of the conflict *jadro konfliktu*
- to get down to basics/to get to the bottom of the matter *dostat' sa k jadru veci*

JAV

PHENOMENON

- common phenomenon
- complex phenomenon
- cultural phenomenon
- historical phenomenon
- inexplicable phenomenon
- isolated phenomenon
- natural phenomenon
- observable phenomenon
- recognized phenomenon
- supernatural phenomenon
- unique phenomenon
- phenomenon in (general phenomenon in mammals)
- phenomenon of (phenomenon of depolarization)
- phenomenon arises (from)
- phenomenon emerges (a new phenomenon emerged)
- phenomenon is associated with
- phenomenon is present (the phenomenon present in many systems)
- phenomenon occurs (The phenomenon occurred twice in 1970.)
- to describe a phenomenon
- to investigate a phenomenon
- phenomenon *sg, phenomena pl*

K

KALKULÁCIA CALCULATION

- calculation techniques
- approximate calculation
- complex calculation
- detailed calculation
- economic calculation
- exact calculation
- financial calculation
- mathematical calculation
- preliminary calculation
- rough calculation
- calculation of (calculation of probabilities, calculation of photonuclear resonance)
- of calculation (a method of calculation)
- to do a calculation (to do a rough calculation of the costs)
- to carry out a calculation
- to make a calculation (We cannot make calculations yet.)
- to provide a calculation (The following step-by-step guide provides a calculation based on hours worked.)

KANCELÁRIA OFFICE pracovňa

- office colleague

office desk
office door
office equipment
office hours *konzultačné hodiny*

- central office
- director's office
- at office (to be at the office *byť v práci*)
- in office (to be in the office right now *byť v kancelárii*)
- to arrive at the office
- to enter the office
- to leave the office

head office (to be under pressure both from local management and head office *vedenie, hlavný manažment*)

KANDIDÁT APPLICANT, CANDIDATE

- applicant/candidate details
- job applicant
- international applicant
- potential applicant
- prospective applicant
- qualified applicant
- (un)successful applicant
- (un)suitable applicant
- PhD candidate (a PhD candidate at XY University)
- possible candidate
- potential candidate
- priority candidate
- prospective candidate

(un)successful candidate
 (un)suitable candidate

- applicant for (two applicants for the position)
 candidate for (the only candidate for the post)
- for applicant (age limit for applicants)
 for candidate (induction/guidance for candidates)
- applicant applies (all applicants must apply in writing)
- to appoint an applicant
 to interview an applicant
 to reject an applicant
 to select an applicant
 to shortlist an applicant
 to choose a candidate
 to nominate a candidate
 to reject a candidate
 to select a candidate

KAPACITA

CAPACITY schopnosť

CAPACITY veľkosť

AUTHORITY, CAPACITY expert, odborník

- **CAPACITY schopnosť**

- human capacity
 innate capacity
 intellectual capacity
 learning capacity
 limited capacity

mental capacity

- capacity for (his capacity for organization)
- beyond capacity (to impose mental and physical demands which are beyond their capacity)
- within capacity
- to have a capacity
 to increase a capacity
 to lose a capacity
 to reduce a capacity
 to restrict capacity

CAPACITY veľkosť

- room capacity
 seating capacity (The great hall has a seating capacity of 500.)

CAPACITY expert, odborník

- foremost authority (to be a foremost authority on)
- leading capacity (to be a leading capacity on)
- authority on (authority on English literature, authority on the subject)
- capacity on (capacity on quantum physics, capacity on Medieval History)

The room can accommodate classes of up to twenty students.
 The room can hold a maximum of 40 guests.
 The room can hold up to 40 delegates.

KAPITOLA

CHAPTER část knihy

CHAPTER obdobie

-

CHAPTER část knihy

-

final chapter

introductory chapter

opening chapter

-

chapter about (the chapter about the minor details of lava flows)

chapter on (in her chapter on healthcare she emphasises that)

-

in chapter (in Chapter 7, in the first chapter)

of chapter (the aim of this chapter)

-

chapter aims to (This chapter aims to clarify the most important issues.)

chapter covers

chapter describes

chapter discusses

chapter focuses on

chapter investigates

-

CHAPTER obdobie

-

difficult chapter

first chapter (the first chapter in a life of)

sad chapter (a sad chapter in the history of)

unhappy chapter

-

to open a chapter (to open a fresh and more creditable chapter in sb's career)

-

That's over and done with. *To je uzavretá kapitola.*

KARIÉRA

CAREER

-

career advancement

career aspirations

career break (a career break to have children)

career change

career choice

career development

career expectations

career ladder

career move

career opportunities

career path

career planning

career profile

career progression

career prospects

career structure (a career structure in the company)

-

academic career

early career (early career funding opportunities, early-career researcher conference)

literary career

professional career

working career

-

career as (his/her early career as a novelist)

career in (career in teaching)

-

during career (the first major break during his/her career)

in career (important moves in his/her career)

of career (a change of career, the height of one's career, the culminating point of one's career, the zenith of one's career, to reach the peak of

one's career)
throughout career (key attributes
throughout his/her career)

- career ends
- career lasts (Her career lasted 40 years.)
- career spans (His academic career spans fifty years.)
- career starts
- to abandon a career
- to begin a career
- to build a career
- to change a career
- to develop a career
- to embark a career
- to end a career
- to make a career
- to pursue a career
- to resume a career

● to advance in one's profession
● to get ahead in life
● to get to the top *ifml*
● to make it to the top *ifml*

KATALÓG CATALOGUE

- catalogue entry
- exhibition catalogue
- library catalogue
- online catalogue
- virtual catalogue
- catalogue of (catalogue of manuscripts)
- in catalogue

- catalogue includes (the catalogue includes an essay by XY)
- catalogue lists (the catalogue lists books of poems)
- to amend a catalogue
- to compile a catalogue
- to consult a catalogue (to consult the library catalogue)
- to look through a catalogue
- to produce a catalogue
- to publish a catalogue

KATEDRA DEPARTMENT

- department head
- department staff
- Biology department
- English department
- Math department
- Physics* department
- department of (Department of XY studies, Department of History)
- at department (One-day seminar is to be held at the Department of...)
- in department (a full time academic in the Department, The research effort in a department should underpin the courses it provides.)
- of department (the head of (a) department, a member of a department, the mission of the department)
- within department (promotion

- within the department)
- department offers (The department offers supervision and teaching.)
- department provides (The department provides a wide range of courses.)
- department runs (The department runs an active international research seminar in conjunction with XY.)
- to manage a department
- to run a department

*any branch/subject can be used

KATEGÓRIA CATEGORY

- age category
- distinct category
- general category
- high-risk category
- special category
- category of
- in category
- within category
- category comprises
- category includes
- to assign sb/sth to a category
- to be included in a category
- to belong to a category
- to define a category
- to divide sb/sth into categories
- to establish a category
- to group sb/sth under categories
- to put sb/sth in/into categories

- age bracket *veková kategória* (Four people in the fifty to sixty five age bracket left.)

KLASIFIKÁCIA CLASSIFICATION *zaradovanie*

- classification method
- classification scheme
- classification system
- classification technique
- broad classification
- detailed classification
- traditional classification
- classification into (classification into three categories)
- classification of (classification of psychiatric disorders)
- of classification (a system of classification)

classification/marking/grading system at schools *system hodnotenia/klasifikácie v školách*
(half-yearly) term's report *(pol)ročná klasifikácia*
continuous assessment *priebežná klasifikácia*

KLÚČ CLUE, KEY *pomôcka na rozlúštenie, vysvetlenie*

- important clue
- obvious clue
- valuable clue

vital clue

- clue about (a major clue about how cancer develops)
- clue as to (to provide a clue as to how ancient people thought)
- clue to (clue to the possible mechanisms)
- key to (key to exercises, key to the graph *legenda grafu*)
- with key (to compare results with a key)
- key tells sb sth
- to find a clue
- to give (sb) a clue (Give me a clue.)
- to provide (sb with) a clue (to provide sb with a clue to the mystery surrounding)
- to supply (sb with) a clue
-

field guide *určovací klíč* (field guide to the birds of Australia)
the secret of success/ the key to success *klíč k úspěchu*

KNIHA BOOK

- book content(s)
- book review
- book shop/bookshop
- book title
- attendance book *dochádzková kniha*
- electronic book/ebook/e-book/
eBook/e-Book
- exercise book

hardback book

- library book
- paperback book
- reference book
- textbook
- book about (book about health education)
- book by (book by a famous author)
- book from (book from the XY publishing company)
- book for (book for students of medicine)
- book of (book of poetry)
- book on (book on health education)
- in book (examples found in the book)
- of book (a copy of the book)
- book appears (The book will appear in January.)
- book comes out (The book will come out in January.)
- to borrow a book
- to co-author a book
- to comment on a book
- to dedicate a book
- to plagiarise a book
- to proofread a book
- to publish a book
- to reprint a book
- to return a book
- to review a book
- to revise a book
- to take a book back (take the book back to the library)
- to take out a book (take out the book from the library)
- to translate a book
- to write a book

-

to put a reserve on a book
zarezerovovať si knihu v knižnici
the book is out *knihá už vyšla (bola publikovaná)*
the book is out *knihá je vypožičaná*
class register *triedna knihá*

KNIHOVNÍK

LIBRARIAN

-

academic librarian
assistant librarian
chief librarian
college librarian
head librarian
professional librarian
public librarian (Public librarians
run events in the library for the
local community.)
school librarian
senior librarian
university librarian

-

to librarian (All enquiries about
books should be addressed to
the Librarian at library@... .
Please give completed form to
Librarian at the desk or email
to library@... .)

-

librarian is involved (Librarians may
be involved in additional
activities.)

librarian is responsible for (The
librarian is responsible for
administering modern collections
of...)

-

KNIŽNICA

**LIBRARY budova, miestnosť,
organizácia**
LIBRARY zbierka kníh

-

**LIBRARY budova, miestnosť,
organizácia**

library assistant
library book
library catalogue
library facilities
library resources
library shelf
library staff
library user

-

academic library
college library
departmental library
general library
local library
national library
public library
research library
specialist library
university library

-

at library (summer programme for
students at the local library)
in library (I was studying in the
library, when...)

-

library has (library has an extensive
collection of)
library holds (to check the books
that the library holds)

-

to be available at/from the library
to borrow sth from the library
to get sth out of the library
to have access to the library
to return sth to the library

to take sth back to the library
to take sth out of the library
to use the library

- **LIBRARY** zbierka kníh

- considerable library
extensive library
music library
personal library
video library

- to amass a library
to build up a library
to have a library
to possess a library

- bookcase

KOLEGA COLLEAGUE, FELLOW

- academic colleague
junior colleague
office colleague
senior colleague
honorary fellow
junior fellow
research fellow
senior fellow
teaching fellow
- colleague at (colleague at the university)
colleague from
colleague in

- fellow *člen akademickej obce* (In 1869 he was appointed an Honorary Fellow of University College.)

KOLEKTÍV TEAM

- team effort
team meeting
team member
team spirit
- project team
research team
- team of (a team of experts/scientists)
- as team (to work together as a team)
of team (a member of a team, part of a team)
- team comprises
team consists of
team develops
team operates
- to join a team
to lead a team
to manage a team
to run a team

- Smith et al. (Smith and others *Smith a kol.*)
teamwork (to achieve sth through an effective teamwork, to encourage teamwork)

KOMENTÁR COMMENT

- brief comment
critical comment
detailed comment

editorial comment
general comment
official comment
personal comment
public comment

- comment about (direct comment about events in Eastern Europe)
- comment on (a curious comment on Thatcherism)
- comment upon (a comment upon current government policy towards schools and education in general)
- in comment (to be mirrored in the comment of XY)
- to add a comment
- to elicit a comment
- to invite a comment
- to make a comment
- to pass a comment
- to receive a comment
- to welcome a comment

Do you have any questions, comments, or suggestions?

KOMISIA BOARD, COMMISSION, COMMITTEE

- board level (The decision was agreed at board level.)
- board meeting
- board member
- committee chairman
- committee meeting
- committee member

- editorial board
- examination board
- school board
- international commission
- special commission
- ad hoc committee
- advisory committee
- disciplinary committee
- finance committee
- project committee
- selection committee
- board of (board of examiners)
- commission for (Commission for Racial Equality)
- commission on (The Royal Commission on the Press)
- committee on (Committee on Science, Engineering and Technology)
- of board (chairman/member of the board)
- on committee (to speak to some of the people on the committee)
- board/committee meets
- to appoint a commission
- to establish a commission
- to set up a commission
- to appoint (sb to) a committee
- to be on a committee
- to create a committee
- to elect (sb to) a committee
- to establish a committee
- to form a committee
- to serve on a committee
- to set up a committee
- to sit on a committee
-

KOMPETENCIA

AUTHORITY

- absolute authority
complete authority
full authority
- authority of (position and
authority of subordinates must
be clear)
- in authority (to talk to somebody
in authority)
within authority (to lie within sb's
authority)
without authority (to act without
authority)
- to abuse authority
to assert authority
to be beyond sb's authority
to be within sb's authority
to challenge authority
to demonstrate authority
to exceed one's authority
to exercise authority
to give sb authority
to go beyond one's authority
to have authority

I'm not authorized to do that. *To
nie je v mojej kompetencii.*
to be an authority on (to be a
foremost/leading authority on
Spanish paintings)

KOMPLIKÁCIA

COMPLICATION

- added complication
additional complication

dangerous complication
further complication
major complication
potential complication
serious complication
sth-related complication (influenza
related complications)

- complication after (complications
after surgery)
- complication arises
complication occurs
- to add a complication
to avoid a complication
to cause a complication
to foresee a complication
to prevent complications
to reduce complications

KOMPONENT

COMPONENT

- basic component
central component
core component
crucial component
essential component
fundamental component
important component
individual component
key component
main component
major component
minor component
separate component
significant component
standard component

theoretical component

vital component



component in (a vital component in the educational encounter)

component of (a centre of excellence - a component of the University of XY)



KOMPROMIS COMPROMISE



compromise agreement

compromise proposal

compromise solution



acceptable compromise

inevitable compromise

necessary compromise

possible compromise

pragmatic compromise

reasonable compromise

sensible compromise



compromise between (compromise between two sides)

compromise on (compromise on objectives is needed)

compromise over (compromise over the budget)

compromise with (to arrive at a compromise with sb)



compromise comes out (of) (compromise came out of discussions)



to achieve a compromise

to agree on a compromise

to arrive at a compromise

to come to a compromise

to find a compromise

to make a compromise

to offer a compromise

to reach a compromise

to seek a compromise

to suggest a compromise

to work out a compromise



to compromise

KOMUNIKÁCIA COMMUNICATION



communication skills

communication technology



direct communication

effective communication

interpersonal communication

non-verbal communication

verbal communication

written communication



communication between

communication by (communication by e-mail)



in communication with (to be in regular communication with our partners)

of communication (channels of communication, flow of communication, modes of communication)



communication breaks down



to establish communication

to facilitate communication

to improve communication
to prevent communication

-

KONANIE

ACTION

- action plan
- collective action
- human action
- immediate action
- joint action
- urgent action
- action against (to take disciplinary action against sb)
- of action (a proper/right/recommended course of action to take)
- to agree on an action
- to carry out an action
- to call for an action
- to perform an action

venue *miesto konania* (conference venue)

interview *výberové konanie*

KONCEPCIA

CONCEPTION spôsob chápania

- broad conception
- clear conception
- general conception
- initial conception
- modern conception

narrow conception
original conception
popular conception
traditional conception

- conception of (conception of cultural history)
- in conception (ambitious/modern in conception)
- of conception (relevance of sb's conception of)
- to build upon conception of
- to contribute to conception of
- to have a conception

KONCEPT

CONCEPT koncepcia, poňatie

- abstract concept
- basic concept
- broad concept
- central concept
- clear concept
- complex concept
- essential concept
- fundamental concept
- general concept
- intellectual concept
- key concept
- modern concept
- novel concept
- old-fashioned concept
- scientific concept
- theoretical concept
- traditional concept
- underlying concept
- vague concept

- concept of (concept of stress)
- in concept (in concept it was similar to)
- to define a concept
- to develop a concept
- to formulate a concept
- to grasp a concept
- to have a concept
- to introduce a concept
- to understand a concept

draft/first draft of a letter *concept listu*
 to throw sb off balance *vyviest' niekoho z konceptu*

KONFERENCIA CONFERENCE

- conference agenda
- conference building
- conference debate
- conference delegate
- conference discussion
- conference facilities
- conference guest
- conference hall
- conference organizer
- conference paper
- conference participant
- conference programme
- conference room
- conference session
- conference speaker
- conference speech
- conference talk
- conference theme
- conference venue

conference visitor

- annual conference
- international conference
- one-day conference
- scientific conference
- video conference
- world conference
- conference about
- conference on
- at conference (to meet at the conference)
- during conference
- conference brings sb together
- conference examines
- conference focuses on
- conference is devoted to
- conference looks at
- conference takes place
- to attend a conference
- to contribute to a conference
- to go to a conference
- to hold a conference
- to organize a conference
- to participate in a conference
- to take part in a conference

KONKURENT RIVAL

- rival arguments
- rival candidate
- rival universities (a sporting event between traditional rival universities)

- biggest rival
- chief rival
- great rival
- likely rivals
- main rival (main rival and opponent)
- serious rival

- rival in (rivals in economies)

concurrent (=existing at the same time) *súbežný, súčasný*

KONKURZ

INTERVIEW prijímací pohovor

- interview procedure
- face-to-face interview
- in-depth interview
- job interview
- science interview
- interview for (initial interview for entrance to the college, interview for the candidates)
- in interview (to impress in the job interview)
- to attend an interview
- to be called for an interview
- to carry out an interview
- to conduct an interview
- to do an interview
- to have an interview
- to hold an interview

to advertise the post of *vypísať konkurz na miesto*

KONSENZUS

CONSENSUS

- consensus view
- broad consensus
- clear consensus
- common consensus
- general consensus
- international consensus
- national consensus
- social consensus
- tacit consensus
- consensus about (consensus about the problem, consensus about what pupils should learn at school)
- consensus among (consensus among the public)
- consensus between
- consensus of (consensus of opinions)
- consensus on (consensus on moral and religious ideals)
- consensus over (consensus over the scope and procedures of the inquiry, consensus over central questions)
- of consensus (a lack of consensus)
- consensus exists
- consensus emerges (A common consensus on the problem is beginning to emerge.)
- to achieve a consensus
- to arrive at a consensus
- to break a consensus
- to reach a consensus

KONTAKT

CONTACT stýkanie/stretanie sa
CONTACT konexia, známosť

•

CONTACT (U)
stýkanie/stretanie sa

•

direct contact
face-to-face contact
regular contact

•

contact between
contact with

•

to be in contact
to come into contact
to establish contact
to get in contact
to have contact
to keep (in) contact
to lose contact
to maintain contact
to make contact
to stay in contact

•

CONTACT (C) konexia, známosť

•

good contact
personal contact
useful contact
valuable contact

•

to have contacts
to make contacts

•

mixing *nadväzovanie kontaktov*
(mixing at conferences, mixing at meetings)

to mix well *lahko nadväzovať kontakty*

to get in touch with sb
to establish contact *Ľ*/with sb
to keep in touch with *byť*

v kontakte

to be out of touch with sb
to lose track of sb *prestať sa stýkať*

KONTEXT

CONTEXT

•

appropriate context
general context
geographical context
given context
historical context
international context
religious context
specific context

•

context for (to provide a more neutral and open context for sharing and debating ideas)

•

in context (in the context of the changes)
of context (a range of contexts, a variety of contexts)
within context (within the context of our discussion)

•

to consider sth in a context
to examine sth in a context
to lift sth out of context (to lift the word out of context *vytrhnúť slovo z kontextu*)

to look at sth in a context
to offer (sb) a context
to quote sth out of a context
to place sth in a context
to provide (sb with) a context
to put sth in/into a context
to see sth in a context
to set sth in a context
to take sth out of a context

to understand sth in a context
to view sth in a context

-

KONTROLA CONTROL, INSPECTION, SUPERVISION

- inspection report
inspection visit
- absolute control
close control
complete control
direct control
effective control
full control
strict control
brief inspection
careful inspection
close inspection
detailed inspection
frequent inspection
full inspection
regular inspection
routine inspection
thorough inspection
close supervision
constant supervision
direct supervision
effective supervision
expert supervision
(in)adequate supervision
regular supervision
- control over (control over
publication and future working of
the copyrights)
inspection by (annual inspection by
experts)

inspection of (inspection of the
experimental setup)
supervision by (students are
expected to work alone or in
pairs on experiments in the
laboratory, with some
supervision by staff)
supervision from (supervision from
an expert)

- beyond control (circumstances
beyond sb's control)
in control
out of control
outside sb's control
under (sb's) control
for inspection (be available for
inspection)
on inspection (on closer
inspection it turned out that)
of inspection (to go on a tour of
inspection of all the rooms)
of supervision (a lack of
supervision)
under (sb's) supervision (to be
under constant medical
supervision)
with supervision
without supervision (without
medical supervision)

- inspection reveals
inspection shows
inspection suggests
inspection takes place

- to assume control
to bring sth under control
to establish control
to gain control
to get sth under control
to have control
to keep control

to lose control
 to maintain control
 to retain control
 to be available for inspection
 to be open for/to inspection
 to be subject to inspection
 to carry out an inspection
 to conduct an inspection
 to make an inspection
 to exercise a supervision
 to have a supervision
 to receive a supervision
 to undertake a supervision

●

The inspectors have come. *Prišla kontrola.*

KONZULTÁCIA CONSULTATION

●

extensive consultation
 proper consultation

●

consultation about (public
 consultation about major changes
 in school organization)

consultation between (consultation
 between employers and
 employees)

consultation on (consultation on
 proposed changes)

consultation with (consultation with
 all relevant laboratory staff)

●

in consultation with (to make the
 best choice of suitable activities
 in consultation with the
 physiotherapist)

without consultation (Decision was
 made without consultation with
 the therapist.)

●

to have a consultation
 to hold a consultation

●

to consult ~~with~~ sb about sth (to
 consult my supervisor about my
 research)

KONZULTANT CONSULTANT

●

financial consultant
 independent consultant
 management consultant

●

consultant in (consultant in
 electronics)

consultant on (consultant on
 medical ethics)

consultant to (consultants to a
 software company)

consultant with (his/her job as a
 consultant with a finance
 company)

●

as consultant (to act as a consultant,
 to be employed as a consultant)

●

to act as a consultant

to bring in a consultant

to employ (sb as) a consultant

to engage (sb as) a consultant

●

KÓPIA

COPY exemplár získaný
rozmnožením, rozmnoženina
COPY ďalší exemplár textu/diela

- **COPY** exemplár získaný
rozmnožením, rozmnoženina
- accurate copy
- additional copy
- back-up copy
- extra copy
- identical copy
- multiple copies
- spare copy
- in copy (in many copies)
- copy of
- to attach a copy
- to circulate a copy
- to distribute a copy
- to enclose a copy
- to make a copy
- to obtain a copy
- to receive a copy
- to send a copy
- to supply a copy
- **COPY** ďalší exemplár textu, diela
- additional copy
- carbon copy *verná kópia* (The paper is chemically treated and whatever is written or typed on the top copy, automatically creates a carbon copy on the paper beneath.)
- extra copy
- free copy
- hardback copy

illegal copy
manuscript copy
paperback copy
unauthorized copy

- copy of
- copy circulates
- copy is available
- to circulate a copy
- to distribute a copy
- to sign a copy

in duplicate *s jednou kópiou* (The application has to be completed in duplicate.)

in quadruplicate *v štyroch kópiách* (Schwann cell mitogenic activity was measured in quadruplicate.)

KOREKCIA

CORRECTION

- error correction
- spelling correction
- correction of (correction of the defects, correction of the factual errors)
- correction to (small corrections to the text)
- of correction (a mass of corrections in red ink)
- to make corrections
- to require corrections

KORELÁCIA CORRELATION

- correlation coefficient
- broad correlation
- clear correlation
- close correlation
- direct correlation
- general correlation
- high correlation
- low correlation
- negative correlation
- overall correlation
- poor correlation
- positive correlation
- remarkable correlation
- simple correlation
- statistical correlation
- strong correlation
- weak correlation
- correlation between (correlation between cancer outcomes and use of GP prescribed medications)
- correlation with
- of correlation (a degree of correlation, a lack of correlation)
- correlation exists
- to discover a correlation
- to establish a correlation
- to find a correlation
- to have a correlation
- to observe a correlation
- to report a correlation
- to show a correlation

to correlate sth with sth *dať niečo do korelácie s niečím*
to correlate with sth *byť s niečím v korelácií*

KOREŇ

ROOT *podstata, pôvod, základ, zdroj*

- root cause
- common root
- deep root
- historical root
- very root
- at root of (At the root of the crisis was a shortage of cash.)
- to get at/to a root (of sth)
- to have a root in (Story has a root in the puzzles of ancient texts.)
- to lie at a root (The comparative method lies at the root of any sociological research.)

the heart of the matter *koreň vecí*
The causes of this problem are deep-seated. *Korene tohto problému siahajú hlboko.*

KOREŠPONDENCIA

CORRESPONDENCE *písomný styk*

- correspondence course (to complete a correspondence course in gardening for adults, to be engaged in the correction of correspondence course tests submitted by students)
- business correspondence
- commercial correspondence
- (in)complete correspondence

official correspondence
personal correspondence
private correspondence
voluminous correspondence

- correspondence about
(correspondence about recent problems)
correspondence between
correspondence concerning
correspondence from
correspondence on (personal correspondence on any topic)
correspondence regarding
correspondence relating to
correspondence with
- by correspondence (the course is conducted by correspondence)
in correspondence with (I am still in correspondence with former classmates.)
of correspondence (items/pieces of correspondence, pile of correspondence)
through correspondence (a pilot survey conducted through correspondence)
- to answer correspondence
to carry on correspondence
to enter into correspondence
to handle correspondence
to have correspondence
to keep up correspondence
to receive correspondence
to send correspondence
-

KREDIT

CREDIT hodnota priznaná študentovi

- credit system
- credit for (credits for library instruction courses)
- to acquire credits
to obtain credits
-

English for Biology is a three-credit course.

KRITÉRIUM

CRITERION

- formal criterion
key criterion
main criterion
objective criterion
selection criterion
strict criterion
- criterion for (criteria for the staff, a set of criteria for accreditation, criterion for selection)
criterion of (criteria of relevance, criterion of success)
criterion relating to (criteria relating to the assessment)
- according to criterion (selection according to strict criteria)
by criterion (to be classified by three criteria, By this criterion, very few options are possible.)
on criterion (to assess the research study on the criterion of whether)
of criterion (a list of criteria, a range of criteria, a set of criteria)
under criterion (All applicants)

qualify under the same criteria.)

- to achieve criteria
- to adopt criteria
- to apply criteria
- to establish criteria
- to fulfil criteria
- to identify criteria
- to meet criteria
- to satisfy criteria

●

crit^{erion} *sg*, ^{crit^{eria}} *pl*

KRITIK

CRITIC odborný posudzovateľ, recenzent

●

- art critic
- contemporary critic
- distinguished critic
- drama critic
- film critic
- great critic
- incisive critic
- influential critic
- literary critic
- modern critic
- television critic
- theatre critic

●

critic of (chief music critic of the New York Times)

●

- critic attacks
- critic describes
- critic hails *chváli*
- critic praises
- critic slates *BrE ostro kritizuje*

●

KRITIKA

CRITICISM hodnotenie, kritizovanie, posudzovanie
CRITICISM odborný posudok, recenzia

●

CRITICISM hodnotenie, kritizovanie, posudzovanie

●

- adverse criticism
 - bitter criticism
 - constructive criticism
 - damaging criticism
 - direct criticism
 - explicit criticism
 - extensive criticism
 - fundamental criticism
 - general criticism
 - hostile criticism
 - implied criticism
 - increasing criticism
 - indirect criticism
 - just criticism
 - major criticism
 - minor criticism
 - moderate criticism
 - negative criticism
 - serious criticism
 - severe criticism
 - sharp criticism
 - strong criticism
 - trenchant criticism
-
- criticism about (criticism about interdisciplinary work in primary schools)
 - criticism against (criticism against the Government)
 - criticism for (to receive criticism for doing sth)
 - criticism from (criticism from student organisations)

criticism of (criticism of their teaching methods)
criticism on (to allow the possibility of criticism on a matter)
criticism over (criticism over their decision)

- criticism centres on
criticism comes from

- to accept criticism
to attract criticism
to avoid criticism
to be open to criticism
to come under criticism
to counter criticism
to direct criticism
to dismiss criticism
to escape criticism
to express criticism
to face criticism
to imply criticism
to level criticism
to make criticism
to meet with criticism
to offer criticism
to prompt criticism
to provoke criticism
to receive criticism
to reject criticism
to reply to criticism
to respond to criticism
to take criticism

- **CRITICISM odborný posudok, recenzia**

- academic criticism
art criticism
cultural criticism
film criticism
historical criticism
literary criticism

music criticism
scientific criticism

- to write criticism (Traditionally, people who wrote criticism often also wrote poetry or novels.)

- critique *kritika, kritická esej* (to write a critique of a literary work)

KROK

MOVE, STEP čin, konanie

- big move
career move
decisive move
gradual move
important move
major move
precautionary move
radical move
sensible move
significant move
strategic move
substantial move
unusual move
additional step
considerable step
critical step
crucial step
decisive step
essential step
important step
key step
logical step
major step
practical step
precautionary step
reasonable step
tentative step
vital step

- move against (a move against the activities of sb)
- move away from (a move away from the traditional form)
- move back to
- move to/towards
- step in (an important step in mutual cooperation, a step in the right direction)
- step to/towards
-
- move is afoot
- move is aimed at
- move is designed to do sth
- move is underway
- move fails
- move reflects
- move takes place
-
- to consider a move
- to contemplate a move
- to decide (on) a move
- to encourage a move
- to make a move
- to initiate a move
- to signal a move
- to support a move
- to welcome a move
- to follow steps
- to make steps
- to take steps (to take a bold step)

●

to proceed step by step

to take action *podniknúť krok*

to make some headway *urobiť (veľký) krok vpred* (Some headway was made as a result.)

to take the plunge *urobiť rozhodný krok*

an improvement *krok vpred*

a breakthrough

a huge leap forward *veľký krok*

vpred

You must make the first move forward.

It's a step back/backward/forward.

KRUH

CIRCLE, CLUB, GROUP skupina ľudí so spoločnými záujmami

- club member
- group member
-
- academic circle (to be an authority on the subject in academic circles)
- intellectual circle (debut in intellectual circles)
- literary circle
- scientific circle
- book club
- youth club
- discussion group
-
- circle/club/group of (circle of acquaintances)
-
- in circle/club/group
- of circle/club/group (to become a member of a circle/club/group)
-
- circle/club/group forms
- circle/club/group meets
- circle/club/group splits up
-
- to join a circle
- to widen a circle
- to belong to a club
- to join a club
- to run a club
- to join a group
- to leave a group

-

KURZ

COURSE cyklus lekcí, krátkodobé školenie

-

course attendance
course curriculum
course director
course duration
course programme
course schedule
course teacher
course tutor

-

academic course
advanced course
beginners course
crash course *rýchlokurz*
degree course
diploma course
external course
foundation course
full-time course
graduate course
induction course
intensive course
intermediate course
introductory course
language course
one-year course
part-time course
postgraduate course
preparatory course
refresher course
training course
two-week course
undergraduate course

-

course for (a course for

intermediate students)
course in (a course in ESP)
course on (to teach a course on
the influence of gender on)

-

in course (areas covered in this
course)

-

course encompasses (This course
encompasses the study of the
languages and literature.)
course runs (The course runs from
25 April.)

-

to attend a course
to complete a course
to do a course
to enroll on a course
to fail a course
to join a course
to offer a course
to pass a course
to run a course
to sign up for a course
to take part in a course (15
students took part in this
course.)
to teach a course
to withdraw from a course

-

adult classes *kurz pre dospelých*
evening classes *večerný kurz*
to ~~absolve~~/to complete a course
absolvovať kurz

KVALIFIKÁCIA

QUALIFICATION

schopnosť/spôsobilosť
vykonávať istú prácu

- qualification course
qualification programme
qualification requirements
- academic qualification
entry qualification
formal qualification
legal* qualification
medical* qualification
minimum qualification
professional qualification
special qualification
specialist qualification
teaching qualification
technical qualification
- qualification for (the minimal entry
qualification for admission)
qualification in (to hold a formal
qualification in medicine)
- with qualification
without qualification
- to acquire a qualification
to doubt sb's qualifications
to gain a qualification
to have a qualification (to have the
necessary qualifications)
to hold a qualification
to obtain a qualification
to question sb's qualifications

I have qualified/trained as a
teacher. *Som kvalifikovaný učitel'.*

*any branch-related adjective can
be used

L

LABORATÓRIUM LABORATORY

- laboratory analysis
laboratory apparatus
laboratory assistant
laboratory chemist
laboratory conditions
laboratory data
laboratory equipment
laboratory evidence
laboratory experiment
laboratory facilities
laboratory findings
laboratory investigation
laboratory measurement
laboratory practical
laboratory practice
laboratory procedure
laboratory science
laboratory scientist
laboratory setting
laboratory simulation
laboratory study
laboratory report
laboratory results
laboratory technician
laboratory test
laboratory testing
laboratory trial
laboratory work
laboratory worker
- analytical laboratory
biology laboratory
chemistry laboratory
clinical laboratory
experimental laboratory
medical laboratory
pathology laboratory

pharmaceutical laboratory
physics laboratory
research laboratory
school laboratory
testing laboratory
university laboratory

- laboratory of (laboratory of the University of XY)
- in laboratory
- to build a laboratory
to establish a laboratory
to run a laboratory
to set up a laboratory
to work in a laboratory

LÁTKA

MATTER, SUBSTANCE forma hmoty

- condensed matter (condensed matter physics, condensed matter theory)
inanimate matter
inorganic matter
organic matter
solid matter
waste matter
addictive substance
banned substance
carcinogenic substance
chemical substance
crystalline substance
dangerous substance
harmful substance
hazardous substance
illegal substance

inorganic substance
medicinal substance
natural substance
noxious substance
organic substance
poisonous substance
pure substance
radioactive substance
soluble substance
toxic substance
viscous substance

-
- in substance
-
- to contain a substance
- to produce a substance
- to take a substance
- to use a substance
-

LEGENDA

CAPTION, KEY, LEGEND popis, vysvetľujúci text

- picture caption (A good picture caption identifies the subject of a picture.)
figure legend
graph legend
- caption for (caption for figures and tables)
key to (key to the signs and symbols, key to the graph)
legend to (legend to Fig 2)
- key tells sb sth (The key tells you what all the symbols mean.)
- to include a caption (to include

captions in Excel graphs)
to add a legend (to add a legend to a graph)
to create a legend

-

LEKCIA

LESSON učebná hodina

- interesting lesson
useful lesson
- lesson about (lesson about philosophy)
lesson in (lesson in history)
- during lesson
in lesson (students' involvement in the lesson)
- to have a lesson
to teach a lesson
-

to learn a lesson (He has learned his lesson. *Dostal svoju lekciu.*)
unit kapitola/lekcia v učebnici

LIST

LETTER

- letter box
- accompanying letter
cover/covering letter
explanatory letter
formal letter
official letter
open letter
private letter

public letter
standard letter
urgent letter

•

letter about
letter concerning
letter from...to
letter of (letter of apology, letter of application, letter of recommendation)

letter regarding

•

by letter (reply by letter)
in letter (In your letter of 10 July...)
with letter (The application should be accompanied with a letter of recommendation.)

•

letter announces
letter arrives
letter asks (sb)
letter contains
letter demands (The letter demands an immediate answer.)
letter is dated
letter reaches (The letter reached him/her on time.)
letter remains (Our letter remained unacknowledged.)

•

to acknowledge a letter
to address a letter
to answer a letter
to draft a letter
to post a letter
to reply to a letter
to respond to a letter
to send a letter (to send a letter registered *poslat' list doporučene*)

•

In answer to your letter...
In reply to your letter...
Further to your letter of 5 May...

We refer to your letter of 5 May...
Re your letter...

LITERATÚRA

BIBLIOGRAPHY použitá

literatúra

LITERATURE

•

literature review

•

brief bibliography
comprehensive bibliography
extensive bibliography
selective bibliography
extensive literature
scientific literature
voluminous literature

•

bibliography of (a selective bibliography of works on Modern Arts)

literature on (an extensive literature on the subject)

•

in bibliography
in literature (in the literature on dementia, conclusion encountered in the literature)

•

to compile a bibliography
to consult a bibliography
to contain a bibliography
to include a bibliography
to put together a bibliography
to read literature
to study literature

•

to list one's sources/to give one's sources *uviesť použitú literatúru*

M

MAGISTER

MASTER

- Master's degree
Master's programmes
- Master of Arts (MA/M.A., to be awarded the honorary degree of Master of Arts)
Master of Science (MS/M.S./MSc/M.Sc., to obtain a Master of Science degree in Physics at/ from Pavol Jozef Šafárik University)
- of Master (a training course leading to the degree of Master of Social Work)

MAXIMUM

MAXIMUM

- absolute maximum
agreed maximum
recommended maximum
- maximum in (the maximum in performance)
maximum of (a maximum of 100 litres)
- above maximum
at maximum
below maximum
to maximum
up to a maximum of

- to allow a maximum of
to exceed a maximum of
to limit sth to a maximum
to reach a maximum of
to restrict sth to a maximum
to rise to a maximum of

maximum possible (to get the maximum possible results)
to do one's utmost *robiť maximum*
to reach the/sb's/its peak
dosiahnuť maximum

MEDZNÍK

MILESTONE, TURNING POINT

- historic milestone *historický/ významný medzník*
important milestone
significant milestone
crucial turning point
historic turning point *historický/ významný medzník*
historical turning point *medzník v histórii*
major turning point
political turning point
significant turning point
- milestone for (milestone for most middle-class people living in the south)
milestone in (milestone in the history)
turning point in (turning point in the relations between the country and the papacy)
- as milestone (to regard sth as a

milestone)
 at milestone
 as turning point (to see sth as a turning point)
 at turning point (the process is at a crucial turning point)

- turning point comes (the turning point came when)
- to achieve a milestone
- to be a milestone (to be a milestone on the way to creating sth)
- to mark a milestone (October 2012 marked a milestone in the Oxford-Google Digitization project.)
- to pass a milestone
- to reach a milestone
- to be a turning point
- to mark a turning point
- to prove (to be) a turning point
- to reach a turning point
- to see sth as a turning point

MENOSLOV LIST

- alphabetical list
- comprehensive list
- full list
- (in)complete list
- list of (a list of 100 names, a list of participants)
- in list (Their names are not included in the list.)

of list (the top/bottom of the list)
 on list (Can you see your name on the list?)

- list comprises
- list contains
- to compile a list
- to draw up a list
- to make a list
- to put sb on a list

METÓDA METHOD

- alternative method
- effective method
- efficient method
- practical method
- reliable method
- research method
- scientific method
- teaching method
- traditional method
- working method
- method for (method for collecting data)
- method of (principal method of investigation, the method of trial and error)
- method involves
- method works (How does this method work?)
- to apply a method
- to adopt a method
- to change a method

to develop a method
to devise a method
to employ a method
to examine a method
to follow a method
to improve a method
to use a method
to work out a method

●

METODOLÓGIA METHODOLOGY

●
novel methodology
purpose-designed methodology
research methodology
rigorous methodology
statistical methodology
teaching methodology

●
methodology for (methodology for evaluating sth)

●
methodology centres
(methodology centres on an examination of the relationship between theory and practice)

●
to adopt a methodology
to develop a methodology
to investigate a methodology
to use a methodology

●

MIENKA OPINION, VIEW

●
opinion poll (public opinion poll)

prieskum verejnej mienky)

●
expert opinion
personal opinion
public opinion (to stir up public opinion *rozviriť verejnú mienku*)
expert view
public view

●
opinion about
opinion of (to have a good opinion of sb/sth)

opinion on (opinion on stem-cell research)

view of (to take a dim view of sth *nesúhlasiť/mať odlišnú mienku*)

view on

●
in opinion (in my opinion)
of opinion (a survey of public opinion)

in view (in the public view, in my view *podľa mojej mienky*)

●
to be of an opinion (to be of the same opinion about sth)

to have an opinion

to take a view

●

~~according to my opinion~~

as I see it *podľa mojej mienky*

to hold sb in high regard

to rate sth very highly

to think highly of sb/sth *mať*

o niekom/niečom vysokú mienku

to think poorly of sth *mať o niečom zlú mienku*

to be in agreement about sth *mať rovnakú mienku*

MIERA EXTENT

- full extent
- greatest extent
- maximum extent
- overall extent
- extent of (the extent of the risk)
- at extent (at sth's fullest extent, at its greatest extent)
- to extent (to a certain extent, to a considerable extent, to some extent, to the same extent)
- to assess extent
- to calculate extent
- to consider extent
- to determine extent
- to discuss extent
- to establish extent
- to estimate extent
- to examine extent
- to explain extent
- to explore extent
- to identify extent
- to investigate extent
- to judge extent
- to know extent
- to measure extent
- to overestimate extent
- to restrict extent
- to show extent
- to underestimate extent (Statistics underestimate the extend of middle and upper-class criminality.)
- to a certain degree *do istej miery*
- to the same degree *v rovnakej miere*
- a margin of safety/a safety margin *bezpečnostná miera*

pollution level *miera znečistenia*
a measure of independence *miera nezávislosti*
everything in moderation *všetko s mierou*
to the highest degree/in a high degree/to a high degree/in no small way *v najvyššej/vo vysokej miere*
to put sth right *uviesť na správnu mieru*
to go too far *prekročiť mieru*
To what extent? *Do akej miery?*

MODUL

MODULE jednotka systému

- compulsory module
- individual module
- optional module
- of module (to select a preferred version of a module)
- module consists of (Each module consists of a combination of formal lectures, seminars, practical projects.)
- to divide sth into modules
- to do a module (I'm doing three optional modules.)
- to study a module
-

MONOGRAFIA

MONOGRAPH

- monograph series
- art* monograph
archeology monograph
- monograph on (a separate
monograph on the wars of XY)
- in monograph (to describe in the
monograph)
of monograph (subject of the
monograph)
- monograph attempts (monograph
attempts to review the most
important aspects of)
- to publish a monograph
to write a monograph
- monograph entitled "XY"
*any branch can be used

MONOLÓG

MONOLOGUE

- comic monologue
dramatic monologue
rambling monologue
- monologue about (monologue
about how difficult it was)
monologue on (monologue on what
is wrong with the society)
- in monologue (in his/her monologue
about)
of monologue (a series of

monologues)

- to deliver a monologue
to do a monologue
to recite a monologue

MOTÍV

MOTIVE

- motive force
motive power
- clear motive
financial motive
hidden motive
interpersonal motives
money saving motives
political motive
real motive
strong motive
underlying motive
- motive behind (a good
professional motive behind my
request)
motive for (motive for writing sth,
people's motives for migration)
motive in (his motive in studying
agriculture, her motive in taking
up the post)
motive of (the motive of the
murderer)
- to be inspired by a motive
to establish a motive (to establish
a motive for murder)
to find a motive
to question a motive
to suggest a motive

to understand a motive

•

motif *lajtmotív*

MOTIVÁCIA

MOTIVATION cieľ, motívy pre určitú činnosť, pohnútky

•

motivation factor

•

high motivation

low motivation

main motivation

poor motivation

primary motivation

real motivation

strong motivation

underlying motivation

•

motivation behind (the motivation behind the search for alternatives)

motivation for (motivation for learners, motivation for studying sth)

motivation in (the management of motivation in education, my personal motivation in studying social policy)

•

of motivation (a lack of motivation, a level of motivation)

•

to have motivation

to generate motivation

to improve motivation

to lack motivation

to lose motivation

to strengthen motivation

•

Students' motivations/levels of motivation vary.

MOZOG

BRAIN rozumové schopnosti

•

analytical brain

fertile brain

good brain

quick brain

•

to have a brain for sth (He has a brain for math.)

to pick sb's brains *využiť niečí mozog* (We need to pick your brains.)

to rack the/one's brains *namáhať si mozog* (We racked our brains but we couldn't find a solution.)

•

to have a sharp/quick mind

brain drain *únik mozgov*

MOŽNOSŤ

CHANCE, OPTION, POSSIBILITY
alternatíva, šanca

•

excellent chance

fair chance

good chance

high chance

reasonable chance

attractive option

available option

easy option

good option

possible option

practical option

preferred option

real option

realistic option

viable option

endless possibilities

exciting possibility

future possibility

great possibility
 interesting possibility
 practical possibility
 serious possibility
 theoretical possibility
 undreamt possibilities

- chance of (chance of promotion)
- option of (option of supporting the proposal)
- possibility for (possibility for significant change)
- possibility of (possibility of modification of any of the subject syllabuses)
- of possibility (a number of possibilities, a range of possibilities, beyond the bounds of possibility, within the bounds of possibility)
- chance arises
- chance increases
- option consists of
- option involves
- to have a chance (to have every chance of passing the exam)
- to enhance a chance
- to give sb a chance
- to improve a chance
- to increase a chance
- to lessen a chance
- to maximize a chance
- to minimize a chance
- to reduce a chance
- to ruin a chance
- to stand a chance
- to choose an option
- to exercise an option
- to give sb an option
- to keep an option (to keep/to

leave one's options open)
 to limit options
 to offer (sb) an option
 to select an option
 to take an option
 to accept a possibility
 to admit a possibility
 to allow sb a possibility
 to concede a possibility
 to consider a possibility
 to discuss a possibility
 to eliminate a possibility
 to examine a possibility
 to exclude a possibility
 to explore a possibility
 to ignore a possibility
 to lessen a possibility
 to offer sb a possibility
 to preclude a possibility
 to recognise a possibility
 to reduce a possibility
 to rule out a possibility *vylúčiť*
možnosť
 to study a possibility

- by chance (Are you by any chance Dr. Smith?)
 within the limits of *v rámci*
možností
 as far as possible *v rámci možností*
 if possible *podľa možností*
 to have the liberty to choose
 We have several alternatives/
 choices/options.
 There was no other way. *Nebola*
iná možnosť.

MYŠLIENKA

IDEA, THEME hlavná myšlienka,
téma, THOUGHT

•

abstract idea
basic idea
clear idea
complex idea
concrete idea
contradictory ideas
conventional idea
difficult idea
erroneous idea
fixed idea
key idea
outdated idea
rough idea
theoretical idea
traditional idea
vague idea
basic theme
central theme
common theme
conference theme
dominant theme
key theme
major theme
popular theme
recurrent theme
related theme
research theme
topical theme
underlying theme
unifying theme
happy thought
immediate thought
interesting thought
sudden thought

•

idea about (to get an idea about
how to motivate students)
idea behind (the idea behind this
theory is that)

idea of (an idea of what we want
to achieve)

theme for (a theme for my
doctorate/doctoral thesis)

theme of (central theme of this
chapter, the theme of the
conference)

thought about (thoughts about
life and death)

thought of (to be excited at the
thought of meeting their
colleagues)

thought on (His thought on that
matter is complex.)

•

for idea (enthusiasm for the idea)

in thought (to be buried/lost in
thoughts)

•

idea appeals to

idea pleases

theme emerges from

theme runs through

thought comes into sb's mind

thought comes to

thought crosses sb's mind

thought hits

thought occurs to

thought pops into sb's mind

thought strikes

•

to accept an idea

to clarify an idea

to communicate an idea

to convey an idea

to demonstrate an idea

to develop an idea

to dismiss an idea

to explain an idea

to express an idea

to form an idea

to formulate an idea

to get one's ideas in order

to hold an idea
to put an idea into (to put an idea
into action, to put your ideas into
shape)
to reconsider an idea
to reshape an idea
to revise an idea
to develop a theme
to discuss a theme
to examine a theme
to explore a theme
to express a thought
to get one's thoughts together
to have a thought
to keep a thought (Keep your
thoughts to yourself.)
to push a thought (to push the
thought from/out of sb's mind)
to think a thought
to organize one's thoughts

●

on second thought *po ďalšom/
následnom zvážení* (It is one of
those concepts which at first
sight invites disbelief but on
second thought becomes so
natural that...)

N

NÁČRT

DRAFT *prvé spracovanie*

OUTLINE *stručné rozvrhnutie*

-

draft form (The proposal document is in draft form.)

draft letter

draft paper

draft proposal

draft version

-

early draft

final draft

first draft

initial draft

original draft

preliminary draft

rough draft

basic outline

brief outline

broad outline

course outline

general outline

rough outline

thesis outline

-

draft of (draft of the dissertation)

outline for (outline for another book)

outline of (outline of the presentation)

-

in draft

in outline (our plan in outline)

-

to draw up a draft

to prepare a draft

to review a draft (to review drafts of the dissertation in tutorials)

to write a draft

to give (sb) an outline

to provide (sb) with an outline

to write an outline

-

NADANIE

APTITUDE, GIFT

-

aptitude level

aptitude test

-

great aptitude

natural aptitude

scholastic aptitude

special aptitude

artistic gift

innate gift

musical gift

natural gift

outstanding gift

poetic gift

rare gift

remarkable gift

special gift

-

aptitude for (aptitude for leadership, aptitude for sports, aptitude for physics)

aptitude in (aptitude in verbal reasoning skills)

gift for (natural gift for music)

-

to have an aptitude

to show an aptitude

to have a gift

to possess a gift

-

to have a flair/gift/faculty for languages

I'm not at all artistic/musical.

NADPIS

HEADING, HEADLINE titulok
v novinách, TITLE názov

- title page
- chapter heading
- general heading
- major heading
- page heading
- section heading
- subject heading
- topic heading
- front-page headline
- newspaper headline
- sporting/sports headline
- book title
- essay title
- thesis title
- under heading (section under the heading "XY")
- in headline
- under headline
- with headline
- under title (publish the book under the title "XY")
- with title (the book translated into English with the title "XY")
- to come under the heading (to consider the activities that come under the heading of social research)
- to give sth a title (He gave the title "XY" to a novel he wrote in 1967.)
- the thesis ~~named~~/entitled "XY"

NÁKLAD

COST investované peniaze

- cost evaluation/costing *výpočet nákladov*
- cost overrun
- cost reduction
- cost savings
- additional cost
- average cost
- budgeted cost
- direct cost
- estimated cost
- extra cost (no extra cost *bez vedľajších nákladov*)
- indirect cost
- likely cost
- maintenance cost
- operating cost
- overall cost
- potential cost
- total cost
- costs amounting to *náklady vo výške*
- cost of (cost of living)
- at cost of (the new centre based at the University of XY at a cost of £27 million)
- in cost (an increase in cost, a reduction in cost)
- cost escalates
- cost falls
- cost goes down
- cost goes up
- cost increases
- cost rises
- to calculate the cost
- to cut the cost

to cover the cost
to estimate the cost
to increase the cost
to lower the cost
to reduce the cost

- funding and costs
at one's own expense *na vlastné náklady*

The book had a first printing of 30,000.

The book came in an edition of 30,000 copies. *Kniha vyšla v náklade 30 000 výtlačkov/kópií.*

NAKLADATEĽ PUBLISHER

- academic publisher
- book publisher
- educational publisher
- electronic publisher
- hardback publisher
- major publisher
- paperback publisher
- specialist publisher
- of publisher (to comply with the requirements of the publisher)
- to find a publisher
- to have a publisher

- Publisher's spelling conventions (e.g. -ize) have to be accepted.

NARIADENIE

REGULATION(S) *usu pl*

- Dean's Regulations
- emergency regulations
- fire regulations
- hygiene regulations
- Rector's Regulations
- safety regulations
- school regulations
- strict regulations
- university regulations (conditions set out in University regulations)
- regulations concerning regulations on regulations regarding
- against (the) regulations by regulation (By regulation, term dates are published in the University Gazette.)
- in (the) regulations in accordance with (the) regulations (in accordance with the Rector's Regulation No 12/2004)
- in compliance with a regulation of regulations (breach of the regulations)
- under (the) regulations
- regulations apply (to)
- regulations come into force
- regulations control
- regulations govern
- regulations impose
- regulations protect
- regulations require
- regulations restrict
- regulations specify
- to breach regulations

to break regulations
 to comply with regulations
 to conform to regulations
 to enforce regulations
 to impose regulations
 to introduce regulations
 to issue regulations
 to meet regulations
 to observe regulations
 to satisfy regulations

•

University Statutes and
 Regulations
 Dean's Regulation to the Rules for
 Studies and Examinations

NÁROK CLAIM

•

legal claim
 moral claim
 territorial claim

•

claim to (claim to the French
 throne)

•

to assert a claim
 to establish a claim
 to have a claim
 to lay a claim
 to renounce a claim
 to withdraw a claim

•

to be entitled to sth *mať nárok na
 niečo* (They are entitled to
 benefits.)

NÁSLEDOK CONSEQUENCE

•

beneficial consequence
 catastrophic consequence
 damaging consequence
 dangerous consequence
 devastating consequence
 direct consequence
 disastrous consequence
 ecological consequence
 economic consequence
 environmental consequences
 far-reaching consequence
 fatal consequence
 financial consequence
 important consequence
 indirect consequence
 inevitable consequence
 legal consequence
 likely consequence
 logical consequence
 major consequence
 minor consequence
 natural consequence
 negative consequence
 physical consequence
 political consequence
 positive consequence
 potential consequence
 profound consequence
 serious consequence
 severe consequence
 tragic consequence

•

consequence for (consequence for
 present purposes)
 consequence of (consequence of
 physical overwork, consequence
 of accepting the representational
 theory of mind in cognitive
 psychology)

•

as consequence (What do you
 anticipate as a consequence of
 your present situation?)
 in consequence (of) (In

consequence of that decision,
rights and obligations were
immediately created.)

- consequences arise
- consequences follow
- to accept a consequence
- to bear a consequence
- to face (up to) a consequence
- to have a consequence
- to lead to a consequence
- to suffer a consequence
- to take a consequence

as a result (of) (As a result of this,
Následkom tohto ...)

due to...(due to an exponential
increase in travel during the
past decades *následkom
prudkého nárastu turizmu
v posledných desaťročiach*)

NÁSTROJ

INSTRUMENT, TOOL

**prostriedok na uskutočňovanie
nejakej činnosti**

- chief instrument
- effective instrument
- ideal instrument
- important instrument
- key instrument
- major instrument
- powerful instrument
- principal instrument
- valuable instrument
- analytical tool
- communication tool
- educational tool
- effective tool

essential tool
important tool
learning tool
major tool
research tool
software tool
valuable tool

- instrument for (instrument for
flexible political management)
- instrument of (instrument of
control)
- tool for (tool for achieving
monetary union in Europe)
- tool of (Speech is a tool of
communication.)
- as instrument (classification used
as an instrument of control)
- as tool (drama as a tool of
education)

- to make sb/sth an instrument
- to perceive sb/sth as an
instrument
- to regard sb/sth as an instrument
- to see sb/sth as an instrument
- to view sb/sth as an instrument

Language is far more than just a
means of communication.

NÁSTUPCA

SUCCESSOR

- chosen successor
- designated successor
- eventual successor
- logical successor
- natural successor
- obvious successor

possible successor
potential successor
rightful successor

- successor as (the successor as professor of chemistry, his successor as leader of the party)
- successor to (a worthy successor to the country's first leader)
- as successor (He nominated XY as his/her successor.)
- of successor (the appointment of a successor, the choice of a successor, the election of a successor)
- successor takes over
- to appoint a successor
- to choose a successor
- to elect a successor
- to find a successor
- to hand over to a successor
- to nominate a successor
-

NÁVOD

MANUAL příručka

- computer manual
- detailed manual
- instruction manual
- maintenance manual
- operating/operation manual
- owner's manual
- reference manual
- user manual
- manual for (manual for students,

manual for woodwork)
manual on (video-disc manual on car repairs)

- according to manual
- in manual
- to come with a manual
- to check a manual
- to consult a manual
- to look at a manual
- to read a manual
-

NÁVRH

PROPOSAL, SUGGESTION

- compromise proposal
- concrete proposal
- detailed proposal
- project proposal
- research proposal
- constructive suggestion
- interesting suggestion
- positive suggestion
- practical suggestion
- tentative suggestion
- proposal concerning
- proposal for (proposal for an action-research project)
- proposal relating to
- suggestion about
- suggestion as to (suggestion as to the direction of our cooperation)
- suggestion concerning
- suggestion for (suggestion for saving money, suggestion for reorganization, suggestion for you)

suggestion on (suggestion on how we can improve sth)

- of proposal (generation of a project proposal)
- to proposal (to be agreeable to sb's proposal)
- at suggestion of (At the suggestion of his colleague, he reconsidered his results.)
- to suggestion (to be open to suggestions)
- to accept a proposal
- to bring forward a proposal
- to consider a proposal
- to discuss a proposal
- to formulate a proposal
- to make a proposal
- to oppose a proposal
- to outline a proposal
- to present a proposal (project proposals will be presented)
- to reject a proposal
- to submit a proposal
- to support a proposal
- to accept a suggestion
- to adopt a suggestion
- to come up with a suggestion
- to consider a suggestion
- to deny a suggestion
- to dismiss a suggestion
- to give sb a suggestion
- to have a suggestion
- to make a suggestion
- to offer a suggestion
- to put forward a suggestion
- to welcome a suggestion

● The proposal is in progress.

NÁVŠTEVA VISIT

- educational visit
- exchange visit
- foreign visit
- forthcoming visit
- impending visit
- inspection visit
- overseas visit
- periodic visit
- reciprocal visit
- regular visit
- research visit
- study visit
- (un)official visit
- visit from (a visit from a partner university)
- on visit (to be on a visit to a university in XY)
- to announce a visit
- to arrange a visit
- to cancel a visit
- to organize a visit
- to undertake a visit

NÁZNAK INDICATION

- accurate indication
- approximate indication
- clear indication
- general indication
- important indication
- positive indication
- reasonable indication

reliable indication
sufficient indication
visual indication

•

indication as to (to give no indication as to the source or cause of the fire)
indication to (to give no indication to anyone)

•

amid indications (to meet amid indications that there will be no solution to the problem)
as indication (to regard sth as an indication, to see sth as an indication, to take sth as an indication, Good grades are seen as an indication of likely potential at A2 level.)

•

indication is ((all) the indications are that, there is every indication that)

indication shows
indication suggests

•

to have an indication
to get an indication
to give (sb) an indication
to find an indication
to provide (sb with) an indication
to receive an indication
to see an indication
to serve as an indication

•

NÁZOR

**BELIEF presvedčenie, NOTION
OPINION, VIEW**

•

absolute belief
common belief
commonly held belief
conflicting belief
contradictory belief
deeply held belief
general belief
growing belief
irrational belief
misguided belief
mistaken belief
popular belief
profound belief
rational belief
reasonable belief
traditional belief
widely held belief
widespread belief
absurd notion
accepted notion
conventional notion
general notion
preconceived notion
traditional notion
academic opinion
conflicting opinion
contrary opinion
expert opinion
majority opinion
minority opinion
objective opinion
personal opinion
popular opinion
prevailing opinion
professional opinion
public opinion
second opinion *nestranný názor*
conventional view
divergent view

general view
 negative view
 opposing view
 polarised view
 popular view
 positive view
 prevailing view
 stereotyped view
 widely held view
 world view

- belief about (beliefs about the origin of the universe)
- belief among (belief among young people)
- belief in (belief in the concept of)
- notion of (traditional notion of religion as a matter of truth and falsity)
- opinion about (to give an opinion about what to do)
- opinion as to (to offer an opinion as to what to do)
- opinion among (opinion among teachers)
- opinion of (a high opinion of his work)
- view about (clear view about the structure of secondary education)
- view on (to take a progressive view on educational policy)
- in belief that (to do sth in the belief that it will help)
- to belief (contrary to popular belief)
- in sb's opinion (in my humble opinion)
- of opinion (a difference of opinion, a matter of opinion, shades of opinion)
- to opinion (to incline to the opinion that)
- in sb's view (in your view)
- of view (an exchange of views, a point of view)
- to view (to tend to the view that)
- belief persists
- opinion changes
- opinion differs
- opinion is against
- opinion is divided
- opinion is in favour of
- opinion varies
- to abandon a belief
- to adhere to a belief
- to declare a belief
- to emphasise a belief
- to encourage a belief
- to express a belief
- to respect a belief
- to state a belief
- to strengthen a belief
- to stress a belief
- to support a belief
- to undermine a belief
- to accept a notion
- to reject a notion
- to support a notion
- to ask (sb) an opinion
- to be of the opinion that *fml*
- to express an opinion
- to form an opinion
- to offer (sb) an opinion
- to adhere to a view
- to agree with a view
- to confirm a view
- to discuss a view
- to exchange views
- to express a view
- to present a view
- to put forward a view
- to reflect a view

to represent a view
 to share a view (to share the same views)
 to support a view
 to take a view (to take a different view of sth, to take the view that)

●

to keep an open mind *byť prístupný iným názorom*
 to see things in the same way
 to tell what one thinks *povedať svoj názor*
 to be inclined to think that *zastávať názor, že*
 to my way of thinking/to my mind/as I see it *podľa môjho názoru*

How do you feel about it?
 What do you think about it?
 What is your position on it?

nomenclature)
 in terminology (in the terminology of, in the terminology used in this book)
 of terminology (glossary of terminology)

●

to employ a nomenclature (nomenclature employed in the official classification)
 to follow a nomenclature
 to introduce a nomenclature
 to use a nomenclature
 to borrow a terminology
 to introduce a terminology
 to standardise a terminology
 to use a terminology

●

classification and nomenclature
 *any adjective referring to scientific/research branches can be used

NÁZVOSLOVIE NOMENCLATURE, TERMINOLOGY

●

biological* nomenclature
 anatomical* terminology
 specialist terminology
 specialised terminology
 scientific terminology
 technical terminology

●

nomenclature for (nomenclature for describing sth)
 nomenclature of (nomenclature of nuclear physics*)
 terminology for (terminology for instruments)
 terminology of (terminology of natural science)

●

in nomenclature (in the nomenclature of sth)
 of nomenclature (system of

NEJASNOSŤ AMBIGUITY, OBSCURITY nezrozumiteľnosť

●

ambiguity resolution

●

possible ambiguity
 potential ambiguity
 relative obscurity
 total obscurity

●

ambiguity about (ambiguity about what really happened)
 ambiguity in (ambiguity in what you say)
 obscurity of (relative obscurity of his/her work)

●

of ambiguity (a degree of

ambiguity, an element of
ambiguity, a source of ambiguity)
from obscurity (to retrieve from
obscurity)

in obscurity (to be shrouded in
obscurity, to remain in obscurity)
of obscurity (matters concealed
beneath a veil of obscurity)

- ambiguity arises
ambiguity occurs
- to avoid ambiguity
to capture ambiguity
to dig into ambiguity (the analysis
digs into the ambiguity of sth)
to lead to ambiguity
to reduce ambiguity
to remove ambiguity
to resolve ambiguity
to fade into obscurity
to sink into obscurity
to slide back into obscurity

NESÚHLAS

DISAGREEMENT, DISAPPROVAL

- basic disagreement
considerable disagreement
continuing disagreement
deep disagreement
fundamental disagreement
internal disagreement
major disagreement
minor disagreement
serious disagreement
slight disagreement
substantial disagreement
total disagreement

mild disapproval
official disapproval
strong disapproval
widespread disapproval

- disagreement about
(disagreement about the
probability of a disaster)
disagreement among/amongst
(disagreement among scientists)
disagreement as to
(disagreement as to the price
of the goods)
disagreement between
(disagreement between the two
experts)
disagreement on (disagreement on
the issue)
disagreement over
(disagreement over who should
do that)
disagreement with (disagreement
with my colleague)
disapproval at (to show
disapproval at his/her/their
behaviour)
disapproval by (disapproval by the
parents)
disapproval of (disapproval of his
/her/their conduct)
disapproval over (disapproval over
the choice of sth)
- for disagreement (a room for
disagreement, a scope for
disagreement)
in disagreement (to shake the
head in disagreement, to be in
disagreement)
of disagreement (an area of
disagreement, a source of
disagreement)
in disapproval (As he said, in

disapproval, it is a terrible thing.)
of disapproval (a note of
disapproval, an expression of
disapproval)

- disagreement arises
disagreement centres around/on
disagreement exists
disagreement occurs
disagreement remains
- to be in disagreement
to cause disagreement
to express disagreement
to have disagreement
to provoke disagreement
to resolve disagreement
to solve disagreement
to express disapproval
to feel disapproval
to register disapproval (to register
disapproval of unacceptable
behaviour)
to sense disapproval
to show disapproval

NEÚSPECH

FAILURE

- academic failure
apparent failure
complete failure
evident failure
inevitable failure
personal failure
total failure
- failure in (failure in examinations,
major cause of failure in

discovery of new medicines)
failure of (failure of the economy)
failure to do sth (failure to
complete the test questions)

- of failure (fear of failure,
likelihood of failure, possibility
of failure, risk of failure)
- to admit failure
to avoid failure
to be doomed to failure
to compensate for failure
to end in failure
to expect failure
to fear failure
to result in failure

NORMA

NORM, STANDARD

- accepted norm
cultural norm
established norm
moral norm
academic standard
acceptable standard
conventional standard
educational standard
strict standard
- norm for (the norm for curriculum
change, the norm for all student
work)
norm of (the doctor exceeds the
norm of accepted treatment, the
pursuit of academic enquiry
subject to the norms and
standards of scholarly

undertaking)
standards in (standards in safety)

●

above norm (spending above the
norm)

below norm

from norm (a deviation from the
norm, a departure from the
norm)

over norm

to norm (an exception to the
norm)

above standard

below standard

by standard (to judge poetry by
standards which are sixty years
out-of-date)

●

to break a norm

to conform to a norm

to deviate a norm

to differ from a norm

●

within accepted limits
v medziach normy

O

OBDOBIE

PERIOD, TENURE *funkčné obdobie, obdobie trvania niečoho*

- tenure track position (tenure track positions in academia)
- critical period
exam/examination period
fixed period
medieval period
training period
transition period
academic tenure
hereditary tenure
housing tenure
land tenure (traditional system of land tenure)
- period between
period from...to...
period of (a period of history, a period of office, a period of study, a period of time)
tenure for (tenure for the period agreed)
tenure of (tenure of the scholarship, tenure of office, aspirations during the tenure of the professorship)
- after period (after a period of time)
during period (during the period of transition)
in period (in a period of great change)
of period (the beginning/end/start of a period)
over period (of) (over a period of one year)
within period (within a period in which, within a period of twelve

months)
during sb's tenure
of sb's tenure (5 years of his/her tenure)

- period begins
period commences
period ends
period lasts
tenure begins
tenure ends
tenure lasts
- to cover a period
to extend tenure
to get tenure
to grant tenure (He has been granted tenure at XY University.)
to have tenure

a term of office *funkčné obdobie*
in the long/medium/short term

OBEČENSTVO

AUDIENCE

- appreciative audience
enthusiastic audience
potential audience
receptive audience
target audience
- in front of audience (in front of an audience of five hundred)
- to address an audience
to attract an audience
to reach an audience

OBHAJOBA

DEFENCE

- Bachelor thesis defence
Bachelor's thesis defence
Master thesis defence
Master's thesis defence
Dissertation defence
Doctoral thesis defence
Doctor's thesis defence
- defence of (to grant a degree (up)on successful completion and defence of an individual research thesis)
- to undergo a defence (to undergo an oral defence of the thesis)

OBJAV

DISCOVERY

- accidental discovery
archeological discovery
chance discovery
fundamental discovery
important discovery
major discovery
remarkable discovery
scientific discovery
significant discovery
- discovery by (discovery by a scientist)
discovery of (discovery of penicillin)
- by discovery (to confirm by the discovery of)

of discovery (a process of discovery)

- to await a discovery
to make a discovery
to lead to a discovery

OBZOR

HORIZONS *usu pl duševný rozhľad*

- cultural horizons
intellectual horizons
limited horizons
narrow horizons
- beyond horizons (It is beyond his/her/their horizons.)
- to broaden (sb's) horizons
to enlarge horizons
to expand horizons
to limit horizons
to narrow horizons
to open up horizons
to restrict horizons
to widen horizons

to push forward the frontiers of knowledge

ODBOR

FIELD *oblast', sféra*

- research field
specialist field
- field of (to work in any field of

- science)
- in field (a postgraduate course in an applied field, to be an expert in the field)
- outside field (the question is outside my field)
- within field (communication between experts discussing technical issues within their own subject field)
- single-major/single-subject study
jednoodborové štúdium
- double-major/double-subject study
dvojodborové štúdium

ODBORNÍK EXPERT, SPECIALIST

- expert skills
- specialist skills
- acknowledged expert
- international expert
- leading expert
- professional expert
- scientific expert
- world expert
- academic specialist
- education specialist
- experienced specialist
- leading specialist
- qualified specialist
- subject specialist
- top specialist
- expert at (expert at everything, expert at problem solving)
- expert in (expert in his/her field)
- expert on (expert on the XY economy)

- specialist in (a noted specialist in the field)
- specialist on (specialist on the history of the XY)
- of expert/of specialist (a group/team of experts/specialists)
- expert/specialist advises
- expert/specialist agrees
- expert/specialist argues
- expert/specialist claims
- expert/specialist recommends
- expert/specialist says
- to consult an expert
- to consult a specialist
- to take advice from an expert
- to take advice from a specialist
- to bring in a specialist (to bring in a specialist to help us)

ODDELENIE DEPARTMENT SECTION *oddelenie v knižnici* WARD *oddelenie v nemocnici,* *nemocničná izba*

- department head
- department staff
- biology* department
- English* department
- biology* section
- history section
- reference section
- hospital ward
- surgical* ward
- in department
- of department (the head of (a) department (of), a member of a

- department)
- within department
- in section (The book is in the linguistics section.)
- in ward (in a neurology/ neurological ward)
- on ward (patients on Ward 4)
-
- to manage a department
- to run a department
- to divide into sections
- to be admitted to a ward
- to be discharged from a ward
-
- dept. (=department)
- Students Service Office/Study Department/Study Affair
- Department/Academic Registrar Office

-
- *any field/specialty/subject can be used

ODHAD

ESTIMATE, GUESS

-
- accurate estimate
- approximate estimate
- cautious estimate
- conservative estimate
- cost estimate
- initial estimate
- optimistic estimate
- pessimistic estimate
- preliminary estimate
- realistic estimate
- reasonable estimate
- reliable estimate
- rough estimate
- calculated guess
- educated guess
- fair guess
- informed guess
- reasonable guess

- rough guess
- uninformed guess
-
- estimate by (according to an estimate by the London-based Economist magazine)
- estimate for (estimate for repairs)
- estimate from (to gain an accurate estimate from the sample)
- estimate of (a quantitative estimate of inversion)
- guess about (guess about what is happening)
- guess as to (to hazard a guess as to the answer)
- guess at (Does anybody want to have a guess at what those three figures mean?)
-
- according to estimate
- at guess (at a guess, I would say that)
-
- estimate indicates
- estimate is based on
- estimate predicts
- estimate ranges
- estimate shows
- estimate suggests
-
- to make an estimate
- to provide sb with an estimate
- to submit an estimate
- to have a guess
- to hazard a guess
- to make a guess
- to take a guess
-
- in my estimation/in my reckoning
- podľa môjho odhadu*

ODKAZ

CROSS-REFERENCE

upozorňujúca poznámka

LEGACY dedičstvo

- **CROSS-REFERENCE**
upozorňujúca poznámka
- cross-reference between (cross-reference between the subjects)
- cross-reference directs (Cross-reference directs the reader to some other passage in your work.)
- to create a cross-reference
- **LEGACY dedičstvo**
- enduring legacy
historical legacy
intellectual legacy
- legacy of (the legacy of the different cultures which evolved within this area)
- to leave (sb) legacy
to leave behind legacy
- to cross-reference (It may be useful to cross-reference other sections of the protocol.)
Cross-references makes this dictionary user-friendly.

ODMENA

REWARD

- financial reward
just reward
material reward
well-deserved reward
- reward for (reward for students, reward for hard work, well-deserved reward for the exceptional creativity and incredible hard work)
- as reward (two days off as a reward)
- to earn a reward
to gain a reward
to obtain a reward
to receive a reward

ODPOVEĎ

ANSWER, REPLY, RESPONSE

- acceptable answer
adequate answer
affirmative answer
complete answer
convincing answer
correct answer (to circle the correct answer)
definite answer
detailed answer
direct answer
precise answer
reasonable answer
early reply (We would appreciate an early reply.)

formal reply
 proper reply
 satisfactory reply
 standard reply
 written reply
 automatic response
 direct response
 immune response
 (in)appropriate response
 initial response
 natural response
 physiological response
 verbal response

- answer from (answer from an expert)
- answer to (answer to the question, answer to the problem)
- reply from (reply from my colleague)
- reply to (reply to the letter)
- response from (positive response from the learner)
- response to (response to requests, response to the attacks)
- in answer to (in answer to your enquiry, in answer to your email)
- in reply to (in reply to your email/ letter)
- in response (to) (in response to numerous enquiries, in response to the persistent problems)
- answer comes
- reply comes
- response comes
- to arrive at an answer
- to come up with an answer
- to find an answer
- to give an answer
- to guess an answer

to know an answer
 to look for an answer
 to receive an answer
 to write an answer
 to expect a reply
 to get a reply
 to give sb a reply
 to have a reply
 to make a reply
 to receive a reply
 to send a reply
 to wait for a reply
 to write a reply
 to evoke a response
 to give a response
 to make a response
 to produce a response
 to provoke a response
 to receive a response

We didn't get our question answered.

ODSEK PARAGRAPH

- introductory paragraph
- final paragraph
- new paragraph
- opening paragraph
- paragraph about
- in paragraph (in the first/final paragraph)
- of paragraph (First sentence (topic sentence), makes the main claim of the paragraph.)
- paragraph contains (the tenth paragraph contains

recommendations)
paragraph describes (the above
paragraph describes the
phenomenon)
paragraph states

-
- to begin a paragraph
to start a paragraph
-

par. (=paragraph)

OPERÁCIA

OPERATION riadený postup

- effective operation
large-scale operation
massive operation
mathematical operation
security operation
-
- during operation
in operation (to see the works and
methods in operation *za chodu/
počas fungovania*)
-
- to carry out an operation
to conduct an operation
to launch an operation
to perform an operation
to supervise an operation
-

OPONENT

OPPONENT posudzovateľ záverečnej práce

-
- opponent review (PhD thesis
opponent review, opponent
review of doctoral thesis, to

write (up) an opponent review)

-
- selected opponent
-
- opponent at (opponent at PhD
thesis defence)
- opponent of (opponent of PhD
thesis)
-
- opponent opposes (opponent
opposes the thesis at the public
defence)
-
- to select an opponent
-

opponent *protivník, kto oponuje*
(to act as an opponent in a
discussion)

OPRAVA

CORRECTION, REVISION

-
- error correction
grammar correction
minor correction
necessary correction
spelling correction
complete revision
constant revision
extensive revision
major revision
minor revision
thorough revision
-
- correction to (small corrections to
the text)
- revision to (revisions to the plan,
revisions to the programme)
-
- to make corrections
to need correction

to require correction
to be open to revision
to be subject to revision
to call for revision
to carry out revision
to conduct revision
to demand revision
to make revision
to propose revision
to recommend revision
to result in revision
to suggest revision
to undergo revision
to undertake revision

-

CORRECTION, REVISION (U)
(=process)

CORRECTION, REVISION (C)
(=result of the process)

ORGÁN

AUTHORITY, BODY, ORGAN
inštitúcia s príslušnou
právomocou

-

competent authority
educational authority
government authority
health authority
local authority
public authority
regional authority
advisory body
executive body
governing body
legislative body
student body
administrative organ
central organ
constitutional organ
economic organ

judicial organ
legislative organ
major organ
political organ
security organ

-

organ of (organ of the central government)

-

authority/body/organ agrees
authority/body/organ allows
authority/body/organ claims
authority/body/organ decides
authority/body/organ denies
authority/body/organ grants
authority/body/organ promises

-

to create a(n) authority/body/organ
to elect a(n) authority/body/organ
to establish a(n) authority/body/organ
to form a(n) authority/body/organ

-

ORGANIZÁCIA

ORGANISATION združenie
osôb/inštitúcií
ORGANISATION organizovanie

-

ORGANISATION (C) združenie
osôb/inštitúcií

-

charitable organisation
international organisation
non-profit organisation
professional organisation
student organisation
umbrella organisation

voluntary organisation

- in organization (in some organisations)
- to create an organisation
- to establish an organisation
- to form an organisation
- to found an organisation
- to join an organisation
- to leave an organisation
- to run an organisation
- to start an organisation

• **ORGANISATION (C/U)**
organizovanie

- effective organisation
- efficient organisation
- poor organisation
- smooth organisation
- organisation of (organisation of the work, to be involved in the organisation of the conference)
- of organisation (a high/low degree of organisation)

ORIGINÁL

ORIGINAL

- original of (the original of the manuscript)
- as original (to pass sth off as an original)
- in original (to read Shakespeare in

the original)
of original (a true copy of the original)

- original document
- original research/primary research
originálny/pôvodný výskum,
originálna/pôvodná vedecká práca
- master copy *originálna kópia*

OSNOVA

OUTLINE

- basic outline
- brief outline
- broad outline
- course outline
- general outline
- presentation outline
- rough outline
- outline for (to draw up an outline for the essay)
- outline of (outline of the presentation)
- in outline *v hrubých rysoch* (It is agreed in outline.)
- to give (sb) an outline
- to provide (sb) with an outline
- to write (sb) an outline

OSPRAVEDLNENIE

APOLOGY

- formal apology
- public apology
- written apology
- apology for (apology for the inconvenience, My apologies for writing you late.)
- apology from (apology from the colleague)
- apology to (apology to sb)
- of apology (a letter of apology, by way of apology)
- to accept an apology
- to demand an apology
- to deserve an apology
- to expect an apology
- to make an apology (to make no apology/apologies for sth)
- to offer (sb) an apology
- to owe sb an apology (She owes you an apology.)
- to publish an apology
- to be absent without an excuse
- to say sth as an excuse
- There is no excuse for such behaviour/conduct.
- Such excuses offer no protection against a charge of plagiarism.

OTÁZKA

ISSUE, QUERY, QUESTION

problém, vec, ktorú treba riešiť

QUESTION opýtanie, dopyt

- **QUESTION problém, vec, ktorú treba riešiť**
- basic issue
- burning issue
- central issue
- complex issue
- critical issue
- crucial issue
- educational issue
- environmental issue
- fundamental issue
- global issue
- important issue
- international issue
- main issue
- major issue
- minor issue
- side issue
- theoretical issue
- burning question
- challenging question
- controversial question
- crucial question
- fundamental question
- important question
- issue about
- issue concerning
- issue relating to
- question about
- question as to
- question of (question of immediate interest)
- question under (the question under discussion)
-

at issue (case at issue, point at issue, to be at issue)
 on issue (Where do you stand on this issue?)
 beyond question (Its importance and impact are beyond question. ...*sú nespochybniteľné*)
 in question (problem in question)
 on question (What is your thinking on this question?)
 to question (to find a solution to a question)

- issue arises
- issue underlies
- question arises
- question remains (question remains open, question remains unanswered)
- to consider an issue
- to deal with an issue
- to debate an issue
- to decide an issue
- to examine an issue
- to explore an issue
- to focus on an issue
- to highlight an issue
- to raise an issue
- to tackle an issue
- to touch on an issue
- to address a question
- to answer a question
- to be open to question
- to call into question
- to come into question
- to consider a question
- to deal with a question
- to decide a question
- to discuss a question
- to examine a question
- to face a question
- to pose a question

to raise a question
 to tackle a question

- **QUESTION opýtanie, dopyt**
- query about (Do you have any queries about what you're expected to do?)
- query as to
- query concerning
- query from
- query regarding
- query relating to
- question about
- question for
- question from (to invite questions from the audience)
- to question (to come back to your question)
- without question
- to answer a query
- to deal with a query
- to have a query (We will be pleased to answer any specific query you have.)
- to put a query (I've a query to put to the last speaker.)
- to raise a query
- to reply to a query
- to respond to a query
- to send in a query
- to answer a question
- to ask a question
- to have a question
- to reply to a question
- to ~~make~~/ask a question

matter in hand *aktuálna otázka*
 That's a separate issue. *To je iná otázka.*

OZNAM

ANNOUNCEMENT, NOTICE, NOTIFICATION

- formal announcement
official announcement
public announcement
advance notice
prior notice
written notice
advance notification
formal notification
official notification
prior notification
written notification
- announcement about
(announcement about cancelling
the class)
announcement by
(announcement by sb)
announcement from
(announcement from sb)
notice about (to post a notice
about the schedule change)
notice of (a notice of class
cancellation)
notification of (notification of
events, public notification of
decisions)
- in announcement
without notice (They cut off the
gas supply without notice.)
without notification
- announcement appears
announcement says
announcement tells sb sth
notice appears
notice says
notice tells sb sth
notification appears

notification tells sb sth

- to issue an announcement
to make an announcement
to welcome an announcement
to give a notice
to have a notice
to issue a notice
to place a notice
to post a notice
to put up a notice
to receive a notice
to have a notification
to give (sb) a notification
to receive a notification
to send a notification (to send a
notification to all students
registered in the cancelled class)

● press release *oznámenie pre tlač*
to give (sb) notice/to give notice
to sb *dať výpoveď zo*
zamestnania (He gave his notice
last month.)

P

PAMÄŤ

MEMORY

- memory span
- bad memory
- excellent memory
- good memory
- long memory
- long-term memory
- photographic memory
- poor memory
- prodigious memory
- retentive memory
- short memory
- short-term memory
- visual memory
- memory for
- from memory
- to jog memory
- to lose memory
- to refresh memory
- to have a memory as a sieve *mať deravú hlavu*

PANEL

PANEL skupina ľudí

- panel discussion
- panel interview
- panel member
- advisory panel
- distinguished panel

- independent panel
- international panel
- interview panel
- interviewing panel
- judging panel
- review panel
- selection panel
- panel of (panel of experts, member of a panel)
- panel on (an independent panel on peace operations)
- on panel (the rector serves on the advisory panel)
- panel is drawn from (a panel of experts is drawn from universities)
- to chair a panel
- to convene a panel
- to select a panel
- to set up a panel

PARADOX

PARADOX

- apparent paradox
- central paradox
- curious paradox
- paradox about
- paradox between
- paradox in
- to pose a paradox
- to present a paradox
- to explain a paradox
- to resolve a paradox

PARALELA

PARALLEL

- clear parallel
- close parallel
- direct parallel
- exact parallel
- interesting parallel
- obvious parallel
- striking parallel
-
- parallel between
- parallel in
- parallel to
- parallel with
-
- without parallel
-
- to draw a parallel
- to find a parallel
- to have a parallel
- to make a parallel
- to provide a parallel
- to see a parallel
-

PARTNERSTVO

PARTNERSHIP

- partnership agreement
- partnership arrangement
-
- business partnership
- close partnership
- effective partnership
- equal partnership
- good partnership
- great partnership
- international partnership
- limited partnership

multinational partnership
successful partnership
unique partnership
working partnership

-
- partnership between
- partnership in
- partnership of
- partnership with
-
- in partnership with
-
- to break up a partnership
- to create a partnership
- to enter into a partnership
- to establish a partnership
- to form a partnership
- to go into a partnership
- to have a partnership
- to set up (in) a partnership
- to take sb into a partnership
- to work in a partnership
-

PATENT

PATENT

-
- patent application
- patent law
- patent office
- patent protection
-
- pending patent
-
- patent for
- patent on
-
- to apply for a patent
- to file a patent
- to get a patent

to grant (sb) a patent
to have a patent
to hold a patent
to infringe a patent
to issue a patent
to obtain a patent
to protect sth by a patent
to refuse a patent
to take out a patent

●

PAUZA

PAUSE

●

brief pause
frequent pause
long pause
momentary pause
prolonged pause
short pause
slight pause
small pause

●

pause before
pause between
pause for
pause in

●

after pause
in pause
with pause
without pause

●

to take a pause

●

PERCENTO

PERCENT

PERCENTAGE

●

PERCENT %

●

to ... percent
to account for ... percent
to amount to ... percent
to be by ... percent
to be equal to ... percent
to be from... percent
to boost from ... percent
to boost sth by ... percent
to boost to ... percent
to come down by/from/to percent
to constitute to ... percent
to contain ... percent
to cut sth/from/to ... percent
to decline from/by/to ... percent
to decrease by/from/to ... percent
to depreciate by/from/to ... percent
to devalue sth by/from/to ... percent
to drop by/from/to ... percent
to equal ... percent
to expand by/from/to ... percent
to fall by/from/to ... percent
to go from/by... percent
to grow from/by/to ... percent
to improve by/from/to ... percent
to increase by/from/to ... percent
to increase sth by ... percent
to jump by/from/to ...percent
to plummet by/from/to...percent
to plunge by/from/to ... percent
to raise sth by/from/to ... percent
to reach ... percent
to reduce sth by/from/to ... percent
to represent ... percent
to rise by/from/to... percent
to shoot up by/from.. percent
to shrink by/from/to... percent
to slash sth by ... percent

to slash sth from/to ... percent
to soar by/from/to ... percent
to stand at ... percent

●

... percent of all
... percent of a total
... percent less
... percent more

●

PERCENTAGE množstvo

●

percentage decline
percentage fall
percentage figure
percentage increase
percentage point
percentage rate
percentage reduction
percentage rise
percentage share

●

high percentage
large percentage
low percentage
small percentage

●

percentage of (What percentage of the young population is unemployed? These figures are expressed as a percentage of the total.)

●

in percentage (in percentage terms)
on percentage (on a percentage basis of)

●

to calculate a percentage
to express sth as a percentage

●

PERIÓDA **PERIOD**

●

accounting period
brief period
cooling-off period
critical period
dark period
difficult period
early period
extended period
fixed period
formative period
full period
incubation period
indefinite period
interim period
intervening period
inter-war period
late period
lean period
lengthy period
limited period
medieval period
off-peak period
peak period
post-war period
prolonged period
rest period
set period
short period
time period
training period
transitional period
trial period
waiting period

●

period begins
period commences
period ends
period lasts

●

period between

period from ... to ...
period of (a period of study, a period
of time, a period of transition)

- after period of
during period
for period
in period
of period (end of period, start of
period)
over period
throughout the period
within period

PERSONÁL STAFF

- staff appointment
staff cut
staff development
staff levels
staff meeting
staff member
staff morale
staff numbers
staff resources
staff shortage
staff training
staff turnover
- academic staff
administrative staff
editorial staff
experienced staff
full-time staff
junior staff
part-time staff
permanent staff
professional staff

qualified staff
senior staff
skeleton staff
skilled staff
support staff
teaching staff
temporary staff
trained staff
unskilled staff

- of staff (fellow members of staff
kolegovia, spolupracovníci, to be
short of staff *mať málo/
nedostatok ľudí*)
on staff (to be on the staff (of) *patrit'
do kolektívu*)
- to appoint staff
to dismiss staff
to employ staff
to engage staff
to fire staff
to have staff
to hire staff
to join staff
to lay off staff
to leave staff
to make staff
to pay staff
to recruit staff
to take on staff
to train staff

PERSPEKTÍVA PERSPECTIVE

- broader perspective
cultural perspective
different perspective

historical perspective
 long-term perspective
 new perspective
 political perspective
 proper perspective
 social perspective
 theoretical perspective
 true perspective
 wider perspective

- perspective in
perspective on/upon
- from perspective (from the
perspective of)
- in/into perspective (in a longer term
perspective *v dlhodobejšej
perspektíve*)
- of perspective (a sense of
perspective)
- to adopt a perspective
to gain a perspective
to get a perspective
to get sth in/into perspective
to keep a perspective
to lose a perspective
to lose perspective on
to place sth in/into perspective
to provide a perspective
to put a perspective
to put sth in/into perspective
to see sth in perspective
to shift a perspective
- to get things out of perspective
stratiť zmysel pre mieru
to keep things in perspective *udržať
si zmysel pre správnu mieru*

PÍŠOMKA TEST

- test condition
test paper
test question
test result
- achievement test
aptitude test
cloze test
demanding test
difficult test
easy test
endurance test
fair test
good test
gruelling test
intelligence test
language test
listening test
mental test
multiple-choice test
objective test
placement test
practical test
proficiency test
simple test
spelling test
written test
- test in (mathematics)
test on (test on the Second World
War)
- in test
to test (to put sb to test *podrobiť
niekoho skúške*)
- to administer a test
to do a test
to fail a test
to give a test

to mark a test
to pass a test
to set a test
to sit (for) a test
to take a test

●

to stand the test of time *osvedčit sa*

PLÁN

PLAN zámer, úmysel

●

action plan
ambitious plan
audacious plan
best-laid plan
brilliant plan
business plan
career plan
clever plan
contingency plan
controversial plan
corporate plan
cunning plan
definite plan
detailed plan
development plan
economic plan
feasible plan
financial plan
firm plan
five-point plan
future plan
grand plan
grandiose plan
immediate plan
impractical plan
ingenious plan
long-term plan
master plan
original plan
peace plan

realistic plan
secret plan
sound plan
strategic plan
three-point plan
three-year plan
travel plan

●

plan of (a plan of action, a plan of campaign)
plan into (to put a plan into action, to put a plan into effect, to put a plan into operation)

●

plan is afoot
plan is aimed at

●

to abandon a plan
to agree a plan
to announce a plan
to cancel a plan
to come up with plan
to develop a plan
to devise a plan
to discuss a plan
to draw up a plan
to drop a plan
to fight a plan
to formulate a plan
to go ahead with plan
to have a plan
to change a plan
to implement a plan
to keep to a plan
to launch a plan
to like a plan
to make a plan
to oppose a plan
to outline a plan
to prepare a plan
to present a plan
to press ahead with a plan
to propose a plan

to put a plan forward
to scrap a plan
to shelve a plan
to stick to a plan
to unveil a plan
to work out a plan

•

POBYT **STAY**

•

3-week stay
brief stay
comfortable stay
enjoyable stay
indefinite stay
lengthy stay
overnight stay
pleasant stay
prolonged stay
short stay
temporary stay
week-long stay

•

during stay
of stay (the duration of a stay, the
length of a stay)
throughout stay

•

to extend a stay
to prolong a stay
to shorten a stay

•

PODMIENKA **CONDITION** *stav*

•

adverse condition
appalling condition
controlled condition
experimental condition
difficult condition
dreadful condition
economic condition
environmental condition
favourable condition
ideal condition
laboratory condition
living condition
normal condition
optimum condition
poor condition
prevailing condition
severe condition
social condition
soil condition
special condition
strict condition
sufficient condition
terrible condition
working condition

•

in condition (to live in condition,
work in condition)
of condition (a breach of a
condition)

•

condition applies to
condition deteriorates
condition exists
condition changes
condition improves
condition prevails

•

to accept a condition
to agree to a condition
to attach a condition

to be in breach of a condition
to impose a condition
to lay down a condition
to meet a condition
to observe a condition
to satisfy a condition
to set out a condition

•

PODPORA SUPPORT

•

active support
adequate support
administrative support
broad support
complete support
considerable support
continued support
continuing support
direct support
economic support
enthusiastic support
financial support
firm support
full support
general support
generous support
growing support
increased support
increasing support
indirect support
international support
limited support
long-term support
majority support
mass support
moral support
mutual support
official support

personal support
popular support
practical support
public support
qualified support
state support
strong support
sufficient support
technical support
total support
tremendous support
unqualified support
wide support
widespread support

•

support against
support among
support between
support for
support from

•

in support (a cut in support, a decline in support)
of support (a base of support, an expression of support, a lack of support, a source of support)
with/without support

•

support comes
support falls
support grows
support rises

•

to announce support
to broaden support
to build (up) support
to come out in support
to confirm support
to count on support
to cut (off) support
to demonstrate support
to enjoy support
to express support

to find support
to gain support
to get support
to give sb/sth support
to have support
to increase support
to lose support
to need support
to provide (sb/sth with) support
to receive support
to rely on support
to require support
to strengthen support
to withdraw support

●

PODUJATIE EVENT

●

annual event
forthcoming event
fund-raising event
great event
historic event
historical event
important event
inaugural event
key event
main event
major event
momentous event
political event
popular event
prestigious event
rare event
regular event
remarkable event
sad event
significant event
special event

subsequent event

●

of event (a chain of events, a sequence of events, a series of events, the course of events)
in event

●

event happens
event leads up to sth
event occurs
event takes place
event unfolds

●

to attend an event
to boycott an event
to celebrate an event
to commemorate an event
to enter an event
to hold an event
to mark an event
to organize an event
to publicise an event
to record an event
to support an event
to take part in an event
to witness an event

●

POHĽAD

VIEW názor, náhľad, mienka

●

clear view
conflicting view
conservative view
conventional view
differing view
divergent view
forthright view
general view
idealized view

informed view
 liberal view
 minority view
 moderate view
 modern view
 negative view
 opposing view
 optimistic view
 pessimistic view
 polarized view
 political view
 popular view
 positive view
 prevailing view
 progressive view
 radical view
 stereotyped view
 strong view
 uninformed view
 widely held view
 world view

- view about
- view on
- in view
- of view (an exchange of views, a point of view)
- to adhere the view to
- to agree with the view
- to air the view
- to challenge the view
- to confirm the view
- to convey the view
- to endorse the view
- to expound the view
- to express the view
- to have the view
- to hold the view
- to make the view known
- to present the view
- to put the view forward

to reflect the view
 to represent the view
 to solicit the views
 to support the view
 to take the view

POHOVOR INTERVIEW

- interview board
- interview panel
- interview procedure
- interview techniques
- face-to-face interview
- group interview
- in-depth interview
- job interview
- telephone interview
- television interview
- interview about
- interview between
- interview for
- interview with
- in interview
- of interview (There will be more rounds of interviews.)
- to attend an interview
- to be called for an interview
- to carry out an interview
- to conduct an interview
- to do an interview
- to have an interview
- to hold an interview
-

POHYB MOVEMENT

- backward movement
- constant movement
- continuous movement
- controlled movement
- downward movement
- forward movement
- free movement
- involuntary movement
- lateral movement
- little movement
- quick movement
- random movement
- rapid movement
- repetitive movement
- slight movement
- smooth movement
- sudden movement
- upward movement
- movement from (movement away from)
- movement to
- movement towards
- in movement
- to allow movement
- to control movement
- to direct movement
- to facilitate movement
- to follow movement
- to make movement
- to monitor movement
- to prevent movement
- to produce movement
- to restrict movement
- to sense movement

POCHOPENIE UNDERSTANDING

- adequate understanding
- basic understanding
- broad understanding
- common understanding
- complete understanding
- conceptual understanding
- critical understanding
- deep understanding
- full understanding
- general understanding
- good understanding
- growing understanding
- limited understanding
- profound understanding
- proper understanding
- rational understanding
- scientific understanding
- sufficient understanding
- tacit understanding
- theoretical understanding
- thorough understanding
- true understanding
- unspoken understanding
- verbal understanding
- written understanding
- understanding about
- understanding between
- understanding of
- for understanding (to work for understanding)
- in understanding (to live in understanding)
- of understanding (to have a certain level of understanding, a lack of understanding)
- to acquire understanding
- to advance understanding

to arrive at understanding
to bring about understanding
to broaden understanding
to come to understanding
to deepen understanding
to develop understanding
to enhance understanding
to enrich understanding
to foster understanding
to gain understanding
to give sb understanding
to grow in understanding
to have understanding
to improve understanding
to increase understanding
to lack understanding
to lead to understanding
to promote understanding
to reach understanding
to reflect understanding
to show understanding
to work for understanding

•

POJEM CONCEPT, NOTION

•

abstract concept
alien concept
ambiguous concept
basic concept
bizarre concept
broad concept
central concept
clear concept
complex concept
core concept
difficult concept
elusive concept
entire concept

essential concept
fundamental concept
general concept
important concept
intellectual concept
key concept
modern concept
nebulous concept
novel concept
old-fashioned concept
overall concept
precise concept
scientific concept
simple concept
sophisticated concept
theoretical concept
traditional concept
underlying concept
useful concept
vague concept
whole concept
wider concept
absurd notion
accepted notion
conventional notion
faintest notion
foggiest notion
general notion
peculiar notion
preconceived notion
ridiculous notion
simple notion
simplistic notion
traditional notion
vague notion

•

concept of (It is very difficult to define the concept of culture. The very concept of free speech is unknown to them.)
notion of (His notion of democracy is not acceptable.)

-
- to define a concept
- to develop a concept
- to formulate a concept
- to frame a concept
- to have a concept
- to introduce a concept
- to accept a notion
- to dispel a notion
- to have a notion
- to reject a notion
- to support a notion
-

POKLES

FALL, DROP, DECREASE

-
- big fall/drop/decrease
- catastrophic fall/drop/decrease
- continuing fall/drop/decrease
- dramatic fall/drop/decrease
- expected fall/drop/decrease
- further fall/drop/decrease
- great fall/drop/decrease
- large fall/drop/decrease
- marked fall/drop/decrease
- massive fall/drop/decrease
- modest fall/drop/decrease
- overall fall/drop/decrease
- projected fall/drop/decrease
- rapid fall/drop/decrease
- sharp fall/drop/decrease
- significant fall/drop/decrease
- slight fall/drop/decrease
- small fall/drop/decrease
- steady fall/drop/decrease
- steep fall/drop/decrease
- substantial fall/drop/decrease
- sudden fall/drop/decrease
- swift fall/drop/decrease

unexpected fall/drop/decrease

-
- fall/drop/decrease in
-
- fall/drop/decrease occurs
-
- to bring fall /drop/decrease
- to cause fall/drop/decrease
- to contribute to
- to fall/drop/decrease
- to lead to fall/drop/decrease
- to record fall/drop/decrease
- to report fall/drop/decrease
- to represent fall/drop/decrease
- to reveal fall/drop/decrease
- to see fall/drop/decrease
- to show fall/drop/decrease
- to suffer fall/drop/decrease
- to trigger fall/drop/decrease
-

POKRAČOVANIE

CONTINUATION

-
- continuation pages
-
- direct continuation
- natural continuation
-
- continuation of (The continuation of the strike caused a lot of poverty.)
-
- to avoid a continuation
- to be seen as a continuation
- to ensure a continuation
- to guarantee continuation
-

POKROK

ADVANCE, PROGRESS

- progress report
- considerable advance
dramatic advance
economic advance
educational advance
enormous advance
important advance
major advance
medical advance
notable advance
political advance
rapid advance
recent advance
remarkable advance
significant advance
social advance
spectacular advance
steady advance
substantial advance
technical advance
technological advance
theoretical advance
tremendous advance
academic progress
considerable progress
dramatic progress
educational progress
encouraging progress
excellent progress
fast progress
further progress
genuine progress
great progress
impressive progress
inexorable progress
rapid progress
real progress
remarkable progress
satisfactory progress

significant progress
slow progress
stately progress
steady progress
substantial progress
swift progress

- advance on
progress from ... to ...
progress in
progress on
progress towards
progress with
- in advance
towards advance
in progress (work in progress)
of progress (a lack of progress, a
rate of progress)
- to make advance
to accelerate progress
to achieve progress
to assess progress
to block progress
to chart progress
to check (on) progress
to evaluate progress
to facilitate progress
to halt progress
to hamper progress
to hinder progress
to impede progress
to make progress (to make much
progress, to make good progress)
to monitor progress
to observe progress
to obstruct progress
to review progress
to slow (down) progress
to stop progress
to trace progress
to track progress

to watch progress

-

POKUS

EXPERIMENT jav vyvolaný s cieľom skúmať zákonitosti

-

animal experiment

bold experiment

brief experiment

careful experiment

celebrated experiment

classic/classical experiment

control (science) experiment

controlled experiment

educational experiment

famous experiment

field experiment

further experiment

ingenious experiment

interesting experiment

laboratory experiment

medical experiment

pilot experiment

pioneering experiment

practical experiment

preliminary experiment

psychological experiment

scientific experiment

simple experiment

successful experiment

thought experiment

unique experiment

unsuccessful experiment

well-known experiment

-

experiment about (experiment
about impact)

experiment in (experiment in
science technology)

experiment on (experiment on
animals)

experiment with (experiment with
market forces, experiment with
rats showed appreciable repair of
gastric muscosa)

-

by experiment (We can only find the
best solution by experiment.)

during experiment (During
experiment they were placed in
modified Bollman type cages to
maintain the minimum restraint
necessary.)

in experiment (a scientist engages in
experiment in order to test a pre-
existing hypothesis, in an
American experiment))

-

experiment indicates

experiment involves

experiment aims at

experiment confirms

experiment demonstrates

experiment finds

experiment fails

experiment illustrates

experiment is aimed at

experiment is designed

experiment proves

experiment shows

experiment suggests

experiment uses

experiment works

-

to carry out an experiment

to conduct an experiment

to describe an experiment

to design an experiment

to do an experiment

to perform an experiment

to report an experiment

to set up an experiment

to try an experiment

•

POKYN INSTRUCTION

•

adequate instruction
careful instruction
clear instruction
complex instruction
comprehensive instruction
detailed instruction
explicit instruction
full instruction
general instruction
operating instruction
pack instruction
packet instruction
precise instruction
printed instruction
safety instruction
simple instruction
special instruction
specific instruction
step-by-step instruction
technical instruction
verbal instruction
written instruction

•

instruction about
instruction as to
instruction for (instructions for use)
instruction on

•

according to instruction
in accordance with instruction
in instruction

•

to follow an instruction (to follow
the instructions to the letter

odrážovať pokyny)

to give (sb) an instruction

to read an instruction

to understand an instruction

•

POLE FIELD *oblasť, odbor*

•

field investigation
field method
field research
field study
field trial
field trip

•

chosen field
research field
specialist field

•

field of (a field of research, a field of
study)

•

in field (to work in field, a leader in
the field, an expert in the field)
outside sb's field (outside the
subject sb is studying)

•

POLOŽKA ITEM

•

agenda item
data item
essential item
expensive item
important item
individual item

main item
major item
news item
particular item
single item
specific item
valuable item

- item of
item on (an item on the agenda)

- item by item

POMER

PROPORTION, RATIO množstvo, hodnota

- correct proportion
direct proportion
inverse proportion
relative proportion
high ratio
low ratio
male /female ratio
pupil/teacher ratio
- proportion of sth to sth
ratio between
ratio of sth to sth
ratio to (in direct ratio to sth)
- of proportion (a sense of proportion)
out of proportion (out of all proportion)
in ratio (in direct ratio *v priamom pomere*, in inverse ratio *v nepriamom pomere*, in the ratio of three to one)
in proportion (to keep sth in proportion)

- ratio improves
ratio worsens
- to achieve ratio
to calculate ratio
to find ratio
to have ratio
to improve ratio
to increase ratio
to reduce ratio
to work out ratio

POMOC

AID, HELP

- effective aid
essential aid
excellent aid
important aid
useful aid
valuable aid
desk help
direct help
enormous help
expert help
financial help
generous help
immediate help
individual help
invaluable help
legal help
medical help
mutual help
outside help
practical help
professional help
real help
self-help

skilled help
substantial help
technical help
tremendous help
valuable help
voluntary help

•

aid with
help for
help from
help in
help to
help with

•

in aid (in aid of)
without aid (without the aid of)
beyond help
for help (a cry for help, a request
for help, a plea for help, an appeal
for help)

of help (an offer of help)
with help

•

to ask for aid
to enlist aid
to accept help
to ask for help
to beg for help
to bring help
to call for help
to come to help
to enlist help
to fetch help
to find help
to get help
to get help
to give sb help
to offer (sb) help
to provide (sb with) help
to receive help
to scream for help
to seek help
to send for help

to shout for help

•

to come to sb's aid *prísť niekomu na pomoc*

POMÔCKA AID, TOOL

•

audio-visual aid
classroom aid
computer aid
effective aid
essential aid
excellent aid
important aid
teaching aid
training aid
useful aid
valuable aid
visual aid
educational tool
effective tool
essential tool
important tool
indispensable tool
invaluable tool
learning tool
major tool
necessary tool
powerful tool
reference tool
research tool
useful tool
valuable tool
vital tool

•

aid to (common aids to learning)

•

PONUKA

OFFER

- conditional offer
- generous offer
- job offer
- kind offer
- unconditional offer
- offer from
- offer of
- on offer
- to accept an offer
- to decline an offer
- to make (sb) an offer
- to refuse an offer
- to take up an offer
- to turn down an offer
- to withdraw an offer

POPIS

DESCRIPTION

- accurate description
- apt description
- basic description
- brief description
- complete description
- comprehensive description
- detailed description
- exact description
- excellent description
- fair description
- fitting description
- full description
- graphic description
- lengthy description

- objective description
- perfect description
- physical description
- simple description
- vague description
- vivid description
- description applies to
- description fits sb
- to fit a description
- to give (sb) a description
- to issue a description
- to provide (sb with) a description

PORADA

MEETING rokovanie

- afternoon meeting
- all-day meeting
- annual meeting
- biennial meeting
- bilateral meeting
- board meeting
- breakfast meeting
- brief meeting
- closed meeting
- committee meeting
- council meeting
- crisis meeting
- crucial meeting
- decisive meeting
- departmental meeting
- discussion meeting
- emergency meeting
- endless meeting
- exploratory meeting
- extraordinary meeting
- face-to-face meeting

follow-up meeting
 formal meeting
 fruitless meeting
 full meeting
 half-yearly meeting
 high-level meeting
 hour-long meeting
 inaugural meeting
 inconclusive meeting
 initial meeting
 interminable meeting
 introductory meeting
 joint meeting
 key meeting
 lunchtime meeting
 monthly meeting
 open meeting
 personal meeting
 plenary meeting
 pre-inquiry meeting
 preliminary meeting
 preparatory meeting
 pre-session meeting
 private meeting
 public meeting
 quarterly meeting
 regular meeting
 special meeting
 staff meeting
 team meeting
 top-level meeting
 trilateral meeting
 urgent meeting
 valuable meeting
 vital meeting
 weekly meeting

- meeting about
- meeting between (meeting between teachers and students)
- meeting for
- meeting over
- meeting with

- in meeting
- of meeting (the minutes of a meeting, the outcome of a meeting, the purpose of a meeting, the result of a meeting)
- meeting adjourns
- meeting agrees to
- meeting approves
- meeting begins
- meeting closes
- meeting concludes
- meeting condemns
- meeting decides
- meeting discusses
- meeting drags (on)
- meeting ends
- meeting expresses
- meeting goes ahead
- meeting hears
- meeting is aimed at
- meeting opens
- meeting proceeds
- meeting resolves
- meeting starts
- meeting takes place
- meeting urges
- meeting votes
- to address a meeting
- to arrange a meeting
- to attend a meeting
- to ban a meeting
- to boycott a meeting
- to break up a meeting
- to call a meeting
- to call off a meeting
- to call to meeting
- to cancel a meeting
- to close a meeting
- to conduct a meeting
- to convene a meeting

to declare a meeting
to disrupt a meeting
to have a meeting
to hold a meeting
to host a meeting
to chair a meeting
to open a meeting
to organize a meeting
to participate in meeting
to postpone a meeting
to preside a meeting
to schedule a meeting
to summon a meeting

●

PORADCA ADVISER, CONSULTANT

●

business adviser
careers adviser
chief adviser
close adviser
economic adviser
environmental adviser
expert adviser
financial adviser
government adviser
independent adviser
lead adviser
legal adviser
medical adviser
military adviser
personal adviser
policy adviser
political adviser
presidential adviser
principal adviser
professional adviser
public relations adviser
scientific adviser

security adviser
senior adviser
special adviser
technical adviser
trusted adviser

●

adviser on
adviser to
consultant in
consultant to
consultant on
consultant with

●

adviser advises

●

to act as an adviser
to appoint an adviser
to appoint sb (as) an adviser
to consult (with) an adviser
to go to an adviser
to have an adviser
to see an adviser
to speak to an adviser
to talk to an adviser
to act as a consultant
to bring in a consultant
to employ (sb as) a consultant
to engage (sb as) as a consultant
to hire (sb as) a consultant
to use a consultant

●

POROZUMENIE UNDERSTANDING

●

adequate understanding
basic understanding
broad understanding
clear understanding
complete understanding

conceptual understanding
critical understanding
deep understanding
full understanding
general understanding
growing understanding
limited understanding
profound understanding
proper understanding
rational understanding
scientific understanding
sufficient understanding
sophisticated understanding
theoretical understanding
thorough understanding
true understanding
unspoken understanding
verbal understanding
written understanding

●

understanding about
understanding between
understanding of
understanding on

●

in understanding (to gain in
understanding, to grow in
understanding)
for understanding (to work for
understanding)
of understanding (you have to
have a certain level of
understanding to, a lack of
understanding)
to understanding (to come to
understanding)

●

to acquire understanding
to advance understanding
to arrive at understanding
to bring about understanding
to broaden understanding
to deepen understanding

to develop understanding
to enhance understanding
to enrich understanding
to foster understanding
to gain understanding
to give sb understanding
to have understanding
to improve understanding
to increase understanding
to lack understanding
to lead to understanding
to promote understanding
to reach understanding
to reflect understanding
to show understanding

●

POSKYTOVATEĽ PROVIDER

●

provider aspect (provider aspect
of public health)
provider capacity
provider research
provider role
provider system
provider unit

●

chief provider
course provider
data provider
direct provider
education provider
information provider
internet provider
largest provider
leading provider
main provider
major provider
network provider

principal provider
quality provider
reliable provider
service provider
solution provider
substantial provider
support provider
technology provider
training provider

- provider of (provider of education,
provider of long-term care,
provider of services)

-

POST

POSITION, POST, STATUS

postavenie

- administrative position
dominant position
first position
full-time position
high position
important position
inferior position
influential position
junior position
key position
lowly position
management position
managerial position
official position
part-time position
pre-eminent position
privileged position
responsible position
second position
secure position
senior position

skilled position
social position
full-time post
government post
managerial post
part-time post
permanent post
senior post
teaching post
temporary post
university post
vacant post
current status
economic status
educational status
employment status
equal status
full status
great status
high status
independent status
inferior status
international status
low status
occupational status
privileged status
professional status
relative status
social status
special status
superior status

- position among
position amongst
position in
position of
position within
post as
post of
status among
status as
status of (the change in status of
teachers)

- in position
- to apply for a position
- to establish a position
- to fill a position
- to gain a position
- to have a position
- to hold a position
- to obtain a position
- to occupy a position
- to offer sb a position
- to resign a position
- to secure a position
- to apply for a post
- to appoint sb to a post
- to fill a post
- to hold a post
- to leave a post
- to quit a post
- to resign a post
- to take up a post
- to acquire status
- to achieve status
- to attach status
- to bring sb status
- to change status
- to deny sb status
- to get status
- to give sb status
- to grant sb status
- to have status
- to improve status
- to lose status
- to lower status
- to maintain status
- to raise status
- to recognise status
- to refuse sb status
- to rise in status

POSTER

POSTER

- poster presentation
- conference poster
- eye-catching poster
- poster advertises
- poster appears
- poster features
- poster goes up
- poster shows
- to design a poster
- to display a poster
- to exhibit a poster
- to print a poster
- to put up a poster
- to stick up a poster
- to take down a poster

POSTOJ

APPROACH, ATTITUDE

- attitude problem
- alternative approach
- analytical approach
- basic approach
- cautious approach
- conservative approach
- conventional approach
- creative approach
- different approach
- direct approach
- flexible approach
- formal approach
- general approach

holistic approach
indirect approach
informal approach
innovative approach
integrated approach
objective approach
positive approach
practical approach
pragmatic approach
problem-solving approach
rational approach
right approach
scientific approach
simplistic approach
structured approach
systematic approach
theoretical approach
traditional approach
useful approach
wrong approach
ambivalent attitude
changing attitude
conservative attitude
critical attitude
flexible attitude
friendly attitude
general attitude
hostile attitude
inflexible attitude
laid-back attitude
mental attitude
moral attitude
negative attitude
patronizing attitude
positive attitude
prevailing attitude
public attitude
responsible attitude
right attitude
rigid attitude
uncompromising attitude
wrong attitude

- approach to attitude about attitude of attitude to attitude towards
- in attitude (a change in attitude) of attitude (a change of attitude) with attitude (a change with attitude)
- attitude changes attitude exists attitude persists attitude prevails
- to adopt approach to develop approach to have approach to prefer approach to take approach to try approach to use approach to adopt attitude to change attitude to have attitude to take attitude
-

POSUDOK REVIEW

- review body review committee review copy review group
- annual review brief review

complete review
comprehensive review
constant review
continuous review
critical review
extensive review
full review
full-scale review
fundamental review
independent review
in-depth review
internal review
major review
overall review
performance review
periodic review
policy review
rapid review
regular review
short review
systematic review
thorough review
urgent review
wide-ranging review

- review concludes
- review covers
- review deals with
- review indicates
- review proposes
- review recommends
- review suggests
- review takes place
- to do a review
- to submit a review
- to write a review
-

POTENCIÁL POTENTIAL

- commercial potential
- considerable potential
- enormous potential
- full potential
- great potential
- growth potential
- limitless potential
- true potential
- unfulfilled potential
- untapped potential
- potential as
- potential for
- with potential
- to be aware of potential
- to develop potential
- to exploit potential
- to fulfil potential
- to have potential
- to reach potential
- to see potential
- to show potential
- to unlock potential
-

POTREBA NEED

- any need
- basic need
- burning need
- clear need
- common need
- compelling need
- considerable need

constant need
continuing need
critical need
crying need
desperate need
essential need
fundamental need
great need
growing need
human need
immediate need
increased need
increasing need
individual need
little need
no need
overriding need
overwhelming need
paramount need
particular need
perceived need
possible need
pressing need
real need
reduced need
special need
specific need
strong need
sudden need
urgent need

- need for (~~I cannot see the need of a new university. I cannot see the need for a new university.~~)
- in need of (~~This town is in need for a new university. This town is in need of a new university.~~)
- need arises
- need exists
- to accept the need

to acknowledge the need
to address the need
to assess the need
to avoid the need
to be aware of the need
to be responsive to the need
to be sensitive to the need
to cater for the need
to consider the need
to cover the need
to create the need
to demonstrate the need
to deny the need
to eliminate the need
to emphasise the need
to express the need
to feel the need
to fulfil the need
to have the need
to highlight the need
to identify the need
to ignore the need
to meet the need
to obviate the need
to overlook the end
to perceive the need
to prove the need
to provide (for) the need
to recognize the need
to reduce the need
to reflect the need
to remove the need
to respond to the need
to satisfy the need
to serve the need
to show the need
to stress the need
to suggest the need
to underline the need
to understand the need

● needs and desires

POTVRDENIE

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT, CERTIFICATE, CONFIRMATION

- brief acknowledgement
- explicit acknowledgement
- formal acknowledgement
- official acknowledgement
- open acknowledgement
- public acknowledgement
- welcome acknowledgement
- school leaving certificate
- direct confirmation
- final confirmation
- independent confirmation
- official confirmation
- written confirmation
- acknowledgement from certificate of
- in acknowledgement (of)
- to amount to acknowledgement
- to get acknowledgement
- to receive acknowledgement
- to award (sb) a certificate
- to issue a certificate
- to ask for confirmation
- to get confirmation
- to give sb confirmation
- to have confirmation
- to need confirmation
- to obtain confirmation
- to provide (sb with) confirmation
- to receive confirmation
- to require confirmation
- to seek confirmation

- with due acknowledgement
- confirmation in writing

POVINNOSŤ

DUTY, RESPONSIBILITY

- absolute duty
- contractual duty
- fundamental duty
- general duty
- moral duty
- primary duty
- professional duty
- additional responsibility
- altered responsibility
- contractual responsibility
- departmental responsibility
- increased responsibility
- managerial responsibility
- ministerial responsibility
- particular responsibility
- professional responsibility
- special responsibility
- statutory responsibility
- teaching responsibility
- duty of
- duty to
- duty towards
- responsibility for
- responsibility to
- responsibility towards
- of duty (a breach of duty, a sense of duty, in breach of a duty)
- on duty
- under duty
- to assign duty
- to assume duty
- to carry out duty
- to charge sb with duty
- to fail in duty
- to fulfil duty
- to have duty
- to impose duty

to meet duty
to neglect duty
to perform duty
to take on duty
to accept responsibility
to avoid responsibility
to carry out responsibility
to delegate responsibility
to discharge responsibility
to face up to responsibility
to fulfil responsibility
to have responsibility
to relieve sb of responsibility
to take on responsibility
to undertake responsibility

●

duties and responsibilities
rights and responsibilities

POVOLANIE **JOB, OCCUPATION,**

●

9-to-5 job
badly-paid job
boring job
challenging job
dead-end job
decent job
demanding job
difficult job
evening job
full-time job
good job
highly-paid job
high-powered job
holiday job
interesting job
low-paid job
manual job
menial job
non-manual job

paid job
part-time job
permanent job
proper job
regular job
routine job
semi-skilled job
skilled job
steady job
summer job
teaching job
temporary job
top job
unpaid job
unskilled job
vacation job
weekend job
well-paid job
worthwhile job
dangerous occupation
female occupation
full-time occupation
high-status occupation
low-paid occupation
low-status occupation
male occupation
managerial occupation
manual occupation
non-manual occupation
professional occupation
sedentary occupation
technical occupation
well-paid occupation

●

of occupation (a range of occupations)

●

to advertise a job
to apply for a job
to create a job
to find a job
to get a job
to give sb a job

to give up a job
 to go for a job
 to have a job
 to hold down a job
 to interview (sb) for a job
 to keep a job
 to land a job
 to look for a job
 to lose a job
 to offer sb a job
 to pack in a job
 to provide (sb with) a job
 to resign from a job
 to take a job
 to choose an occupation
 to find an occupation
 to follow an occupation
 to give up an occupation
 to provide (sb with) an occupation
 to take up an occupation

•

POZNÁMKA NOTE

•

note-taking
 •
 biographical note
 brief note
 briefing note
 copious note
 detailed note
 explanatory note
 introductory note
 lecture note
 marginal note
 programme note
 scrappy note

•

note of
note on

•

to go through a note
 to keep a note
 to look through a note
 to make a note (to make a mental note *zapamätat' si*)
 to read through a note
 to take a note

•

POZNANIE

KNOWLEDGE *sg only znalost'*

•

academic knowledge
 broad knowledge
 common knowledge
 complete knowledge
 comprehensive knowledge
 considerable knowledge
 deep knowledge
 detailed knowledge
 direct knowledge
 encyclopedic knowledge
 expert knowledge
 extensive knowledge
 factual knowledge
 first-hand knowledge
 full knowledge
 general knowledge
 great knowledge
 inside knowledge
 intimate knowledge
 limited knowledge
 linguistic knowledge
 local knowledge
 practical knowledge
 previous knowledge

prior knowledge
 professional knowledge
 profound knowledge
 public knowledge
 rudimentary knowledge
 superficial knowledge
 scientific knowledge
 sound knowledge
 specialist knowledge
 technical knowledge
 thorough knowledge
 unrivalled knowledge
 up-to-date knowledge
 vast knowledge
 wide knowledge
 working knowledge

-
- knowledge of
-
- in knowledge (a gap in your knowledge)
- of knowledge (to the best of your knowledge)
- to knowledge
- with knowledge
- without knowledge
-
- to acquire knowledge
- to apply knowledge
- to broaden knowledge
- to demonstrate knowledge
- to deny knowledge
- to extend knowledge
- to gain knowledge
- to have knowledge
- to improve knowledge
- to increase knowledge
- to share knowledge
- to spread knowledge
- to test knowledge

POZORNOST

ATTENTION

-
- attention span
-
- careful attention
- close attention
- full attention
- international attention
- media attention
- public attention
- special attention
- undivided attention
- unwanted attention
- unwelcome attention
- urgent attention
-
- attention on (to force your attentions on sb)
- attention to (attention to detail)
-
- of attention (the centre of attention, the focus of attention)
-
- attention focuses
- attention wanders
-
- to attract attention
- to avoid attention
- to bring sth to attention
- to call attention
- to capture attention
- to catch attention
- to come to attention
- to concentrate attention
- to confine attention
- to deserve attention
- to devote attention
- to direct attention
- to divert attention
- to draw attention
- to escape attention
- to focus attention

to get attention
to give attention
to have attention
to keep attention
to need attention
to pay attention (to pay much
attention to sth, to pay little
attention, to pay no attention to
sth)
to receive attention
to refocus attention
to require attention
to transfer attention
to turn attention

•

care and attention

POZOROVANIE **OBSERVATION**

•

careful observation
casual observation
classroom observation
clinical observation
close observation
detailed observation
direct observation
empirical observation
scientific observation
systematic observation

•

observation of (powers of
observation)

•

for observation
under observation

•

to make observation

•

POZVANIE

INVITATION pozvánka

•

dinner invitation
formal invitation
kind invitation

•

at sb's invitation
by invitation
from invitation
to invitation

•

to take on an invitation
to take up an invitation
to accept an invitation
to decline an invitation
to extend an invitation
to get an invitation
to have an invitation
to issue an invitation
to receive an invitation
to refuse an invitation
to send an invitation
to send out an invitation
to turn down an invitation

•

POŽIADAVKA **REQUIREMENT**

•

absolute requirement
academic requirement
additional requirement
admission requirement
annual requirement
basic requirement
course requirement
curriculum requirement
daily requirement
demanding requirement

to investigate an origin

to reflect an origin

to share an origin

to trace an origin



PRÁCA

WORK



work area

work environment

work ethic

work experience

work hours

work permit

work place/workplace

work practice

work programme

work rate

work room/workroom

work schedule

work station/workstation

work surface



academic work

administrative work

background work

badly paid work

careful work

casual work

challenging work

clerical work

close work

collaborative work

complicated work

course work/coursework

creative work

daily work

dangerous work

day-to-day work

delicate work

demanding work

difficult work

dirty work

domestic work

easy work

educational work

environmental work

experimental work

fascinating work

follow-up work

freelance work

full-time work

group work

hard work

heavy work

honest work

imaginative work

indoor work

innovative work

intellectual work

intensive work

interesting work

investigative work

leg work/legwork

life's work

light work

lucrative work

managerial work

manual work

men's work

mental work

monotonous work

office work

outdoor work

outstanding work

paid work

part-time work

permanent work

physical work

pioneering work

poor work

practical work

preliminary work
 preparatory work
 professional work
 project work
 purposeful work
 regular work
 remedial work
 repetitive work
 research work
 rewarding work
 routine work
 scientific work
 secretarial work
 semi-skilled/skilled work
 social work
 steady work
 temporary work
 tiring work
 tough work
 unpaid work
 unskilled work
 valuable work
 voluntary work
 well paid work
 women's work
 written work

- work in (work in progress)
- work on
- work with
- at work
- of work (bit of work, piece of work,
a line of work, a place of work)
- off work
- out of work
- through work
- work begins
- work continues
- work costs
- work goes
- work goes on

work involves sth
 work starts
 work waits

- to begin work
- to carry on work
- to carry out work
- to commence work
- to complete work
- to continue work
- to create work
- to do work
- to finish work
- to get down to work
- to get work
- to hand in work
- to have work
- to hold up work
- to keep up work (to keep up the
good work)
- to lose work
- to oversee work
- to produce work
- to set about work
- to set to work
- to start work
- to stop work
- to supervise work
- to take on work
- to undertake work
- to undo work

~~bachelor work~~ bachelor thesis
bakalárska práca
~~master work~~ master thesis
magisterská práca

PRACOVNÍK WORKER

- average worker
- casual worker
- council worker
- fellow worker
- freelance worker
- full-time worker
- key worker
- low-paid worker
- municipal worker
- office worker
- part-time worker
- permanent worker
- private-sector worker
- productive worker
- professional worker
- public-sector worker
- redundant worker
- research worker
- retired worker
- self-employed worker
- semi-skilled worker
- shift worker
- skilled worker
- unemployed worker
- unskilled worker
- voluntary worker
- volunteer worker
- worker demands
- worker is on strike
- worker loses his/her job
- worker runs
- worker staffs
- worker votes
- worker walks out
- to dismiss a worker
- to employ a worker
- to engage a worker
- to exploit a worker

- to fire a worker
- to have a worker
- to hire a worker
- to lay off a worker
- to make a worker redundant
- to recruit a worker
- to sack a worker
- to take on a worker

●

PRAMĚŇ SOURCE

- source material
- biographical source
- data source
- documentary source
- historical source
- independent
- information source
- informed source
- invaluable source
- literary source
- original source
- primary source
- published source
- reliable source
- reputable source
- secondary source
- unreliable source
- useful source
- valuable source
- written source
- source claims
- source denies
- source describes
- source discloses
- source indicates

source reports
source reveals
source says
source suggests

-

to cite a source
to disclose a source
to name a source
to quote a source
to reveal a source
to use (as) a source

-

PRAVIDLO

RULE

-

rule book

-

absolute rule
basic rule
cardinal rule
clear rule
competition rule
disciplinary rule
ethical rule
formal rule
fundamental rule
general rule
grammar rule
grammatical rule
ground rules
informal rule
legal rule
moral rule
official rule
school rule
simple rule
strict rule
unwritten rule
written rule

- rules about
rules for
rules of
rules on

- according to rule
against rule
contrary to rule
for rule (respect for the rules)
of rule (a breach of rule, a violation
of the rules, single set of rules)
outside rule
under rule
with rule (in accordance with rule)
within rule

-

rule allows (for)
rule applies
rule forbids
rule governs
rule is applicable
rule limits
rule operates
rule permits
rule prohibits
rule provides
rule restricts
rule says
rule states
rule stipulates

-

to adhere to a rule
to apply a rule
to be bound by a rule
to be governed by a rule
to be in line with a rule
to bend a rule
to break a rule
to conform to a rule
to disregard a rule
to draw up a rule
to enforce a rule

to establish a rule
to follow a rule
to formulate a rule
to go by a rule
to impose a rule
to interpret a rule
to issue a rule
to lay down a rule
to make a rule
to obey a rule
to observe a rule
to play by a rule
to relax a rule
to set out a rule
to stick to a rule
to tighten up a rule
to understand a rule
to violate a rule

•

rules and regulations

PREDMET

SUBJECT vyučovací predmet

•

subject area

•

academic subject
additional subject
compulsory subject
core subject
difficult subject
easy subject
main subject
optional subject
science subject
special subject
specialist subject
subsidiary subject

•

in subject
of subject (a choice of subject/

subjects, a range of subjects

•

to fail (in) a subject

to offer a subject

to pass a subject

to take a subject

•

PREDNÁŠKA

LECTURE

•

lecture course

lecture hall

lecture notes

lecture programme

lecture room

lecture series

lecture theatre

lecture tour

•

annual lecture

boring lecture

fascinating lecture

formal lecture

guest lecture

illustrated lecture

inaugural lecture

introductory lecture

keynote lecture

plenary lecture

popular lecture

public lecture

•

lecture about

lecture by

lecture on (a lecture on the subject
of sth)

lecture to

•

at lecture

during lecture
in lecture

-
- lecture entitles
-
- to attend a lecture
- to deliver a lecture
- to give a lecture
- to go to a lecture
- to hear a lecture
- to hold a lecture
- to listen to a lecture
- to miss a lecture
- to prepare a lecture
- to present a lecture
- to put on a lecture
- to skip a lecture
- to write a lecture

PREDPOKLAD ASSUMPTION

-
- basic assumption
- common assumption
- conventional assumption
- correct assumption
- false assumption
- fundamental assumption
- general assumption
- hidden assumption
- implicit assumption
- incorrect assumption
- mistaken assumption
- questionable assumption
- reasonable assumption
- shared assumption
- underlying assumption
- unspoken assumption
- valid assumption

widespread assumption
wrong assumption

-
- assumption about
-
- on assumption (on the assumption
that, to base sth on an
assumption, to work on an
assumption)
-
- assumption underlies
assumption underpins
-
- to accept an assumption
- to base sth on an assumption
- to challenge an assumption
- to disprove an assumption
- to make an assumption
- to question an assumption
- to start from an assumption
- to test an assumption
- to work on an assumption

PRESEDA CHAIRMAN predsedajúci

-
- acting chairman
- committee chairman
- council chairman
- former chairman
- incoming chairman
- meeting chairman
- new chairman
- outgoing chairman
-
- chairman of (chairman of the
committee)
-
- by chairman (The meeting was

presided over by chairman,
who welcomed the delegates.)
of chairman/chairperson, (to hold
the post of chairman, the role of
chairperson)

- chairman resigns
chairman stands down
- to appoint a chairman
to become a chairman
to elect a chairman/chairwoman/
chairperson

chairman
chairperson
chairwoman

PREFERENCIA PREFERENCE

- clear preference
consumer preference
definite preference
individual preference
marked preference
personal preference
slight preference
strong preference
- preference as to
preference between
preference for
preference in
preference over
preference with regard
- for preference
in preference to
of preference (in order of
preference)

- to demonstrate preference
to express preference
to give preference to sb
to have preference
to indicate preference
to receive preference
to show preference
to state preference

PREHĽAD OVERVIEW

- balanced overview
brief overview
broad overview
complete overview
comprehensive overview
critical overview
detailed overview
general overview
historical overview
in-depth overview
short overview
- overview on
- to give (sb) an overview
to offer (sb) an overview
to present an overview
to provide (sb with) an overview

PREJAV

SPEECH

- acceptance speech
- after-dinner speech
- boring speech
- brief speech
- closing speech
- conference speech
- emotional speech
- excellent speech
- farewell speech
- impassioned speech
- inaugural speech
- interminable speech
- keynote speech
- little speech
- long-winded speech
- major speech
- opening speech
- public speech
- rambling speech
- speech about
- speech on
- speech to
- in speech
- to broadcast a speech
- to deliver a speech
- to give a speech
- to make a speech
- to write a speech
-

PREKÁŽKA

OBSTACLE, OBSTRUCTION

- big obstacle
- chief obstacle
- enormous obstacle
- main obstacle
- major obstacle
- serious obstacle
- bureaucratic obstruction
- physical obstruction
- unlawful obstruction
- wilful (law) obstruction
- obstacle for
- obstacle in (obstacle in the path,
obstacle in the way of sb/sth)
- obstacle to
- to come across an obstacle
- to encounter an obstacle
- to overcome an obstacle
- to pose an obstacle
- to prove an obstacle
- to remain an obstacle
- to remove an obstacle
- to cause an obstruction
- to create an obstruction
- to remove an obstruction
-

PRENOS

TRANSFER

- transfer deal
- transfer fee
- transfer list
- transfer payment
- transfer price
- transfer request

transfer system

- data transfer
- direct transfer
- efficient transfer
- file transfer
- information transfer
- knowledge transfer
- massive transfer
- multimedia transfer
- permanent transfer
- smooth transfer
- software transfer
- successful transfer
- technology transfer

- transfer between
- transfer from
- transfer to

- transfer takes place

- to approve transfer
- to authorise transfer
- to give sb transfer
- to make transfer
- to offer sb transfer

-

PRERUŠENIE INTERRUPTION

- brief interruption
- constant interruption
- endless interruption
- frequent interruption
- major interruption
- minor interruption
- occasional interruption
- planned interruption

repeated interruption

- sudden interruption
- temporary interruption
- unexpected interruption
- unplanned interruption
- unscheduled interruption

- interruption from
- interruption to

- without interruption (He worked all day without interruption.)

- to cause interruption
- to experience interruption
- to ignore interruption
- to prevent interruption
- to reduce interruption
- to suffer interruption
- to tolerate interruption

-

PREZENTÁCIA PRESENTATION

- presentation skills
- presentation software
- audio-visual presentation
- effective presentation
- formal presentation
- oral presentation
- slide presentation
- video presentation
- presentation on
- to attend a presentation
- to deliver a presentation
- to give a presentation

to make a presentation
to prepare a presentation
to see a presentation
to view a presentation

-

PRÍČINA CAUSE

-

clear cause
chief cause
common cause
deeper cause
direct cause
fundamental cause
hidden cause
immediate cause
important cause
indirect cause
initial cause
known cause
likely cause
long-term cause
main cause
major cause
possible cause
primary cause
principal cause
real cause
reasonable cause
root cause
short-term cause
significant cause
true cause
underlying cause
unknown cause

-

cause lies in

-

to ascertain a cause

to determine a cause
to diagnose a cause
to discover a cause
to establish a cause
to examine a cause
to find a cause
to identify a cause
to investigate cause

-

cause and effect

PRIEBEH COURSE

-

during course/in course (during the course/in the course of the lecture
I'll be able to add comments, in the course of this century, in due course *postupom času, vo vhodnom čase*, in the course of time *postupom času, časom*)

-

course of (course of life, course of the war, course of the year, course of reform)

-

in course (in the course of filling in the form, in the course of a remarkable postwar recovery)

-

to alter/change course (The latest scientific achievements changed the course of his professional life.)

to reverse course (He suddenly appeared to reverse course and cooperate with the enquiry.)

-

PRIEMER AVERAGE

- annual average
national average
overall average
weighted average
- above average
at average (to arrive at average)
below average
on average
- to calculate average
to find average
to work out average
-

PRIHLÁŠKA APPLICATION

- application deadline
application fee
application form
application pack
application procedure
application process
- formal application
funding application
grant application
job application
licence application
membership application
online application
patent application
postal application
speculative application
successful application
unsuccessful application

visa application
written application

- application for
application to
- by application
on application
- to accept an application
to approve an application
to assess an application
to complete an application
to consider an application
to deal with an application
to dismiss an application
to examine an application
to file an application
to fill in an application
to grant an application
to invite an application
to lodge an application
to make an application
to proceed with an application
to process an application
to put in an application
to receive an application
to refuse an application
to reject an application
to screen an application
to send in an application
to submit an application
to turn down an application
to welcome an application
to withdraw an application
-

PRÍHOVOR SPEECH

- acceptance speech
- after-dinner speech
- boring speech
- brief speech
- closing speech
- conference speech
- emotional speech
- excellent speech
- farewell speech
- impassioned speech
- inaugural speech
- interminable speech
- keynote speech
- little speech
- long-winded speech
- major speech
- opening speech
- public speech
- rambling speech
- speech about
- speech on
- speech to
- in speech
- to broadcast a speech
- to deliver a speech
- to give a speech
- to make a speech
- to write a speech
-

PRÍKLAD EXAMPLE

- clear example
- characteristic example
- common example
- concrete example
- dramatic example
- excellent example
- extreme example
- familiar example
- fascinating example
- graphic example
- helpful example
- hypothetical example
- illuminating example
- illustrative example
- impressive example
- instructive example
- intriguing example
- magnificent example
- much-quoted example
- notable example
- notorious example
- obvious example
- often-quoted example
- outstanding example
- perfect example
- practical example
- rare example
- remarkable example
- representative example
- spectacular example
- straightforward example
- striking example
- superb example
- typical example
- useful example
- well-known example
- wonderful example

- for example
- in example
- example assumes
- example demonstrates
- example illustrates
- example indicates
- example points to
- example refers to
- example shows
- example suggests
- to cite an example
- to contain an example
- to draw an example
- to find an example
- to give an example
- to highlight an example
- to include an example
- to provide an example
- to quote an example
- to take as an example

PRÍLEŽITOSŤ

CHANCE, OPPORTUNITY

priaznivá, vhodná okolnosť

- clear chance
- clear-cut chance
- educational chance
- fair chance
- great chance
- last chance
- life chance
- once-in-a-lifetime chance
- wonderful chance

- ample opportunity
- available opportunity
- career opportunity
- considerable opportunity
- educational opportunity
- employment opportunity
- every opportunity
- excellent opportunity
- exciting opportunity
- favourable opportunity
- golden opportunity
- great opportunity
- historic opportunity
- ideal opportunity
- job opportunity
- limited opportunity
- little opportunity
- lost opportunity
- marvellous opportunity
- missed opportunity
- tremendous opportunity
- once-in-a-lifetime opportunity
- perfect opportunity
- rare opportunity
- reasonable opportunity
- suitable opportunity
- training opportunity
- unique opportunity
- unparalleled opportunity
- unprecedented opportunity
- unrivalled opportunity
- wasted opportunity
- welcome opportunity
- wonderful opportunity
- chance on
- chance with
- opportunity for
- opportunity of (the opportunity of a lifetime)
- at opportunity (at the earliest opportunity, at the first possible)

opportunity, at every opportunity)

- chance arises
- chance comes (chance comes up, chance comes your way)
- opportunity arises
- opportunity comes
- opportunity exists
- opportunity occurs
- opportunity offers

- to blow a chance
- to create a chance
- to deny a chance
- to deserve a chance
- to get a chance
- to give a chance
- to grab a chance
- to grasp a chance
- to have a chance
- to jump at chance
- to miss a chance
- to offer a chance
- to pass up a chance
- to provide with a chance
- to seize a chance
- to spot a chance
- to squander a chance
- to take a chance
- to throw away a chance
- to turn down a chance
- to wait for a chance
- to waste a chance
- to welcome a chance
- to afford an opportunity
- to create an opportunity
- to find an opportunity
- to get an opportunity
- to give sb an opportunity
- to grasp an opportunity
- to have an opportunity
- to lose an opportunity
- to miss an opportunity

- to offer an opportunity
- to open up an opportunity
- to pass up an opportunity
- to provide (sb with) an opportunity
- to seize an opportunity
- to take up an opportunity
- to take advantage of an opportunity

- equal opportunities (the principle of treating all people the same, regardless of sex, colour, etc.)
- given the chance
- half a chance
- let a chance slip (by)

PRÍLOHA

SUPPLEMENT dodatok

- administrative supplement
- caregiver supplement
- diversity supplement
- grant supplement
- reentry supplement
- research supplement
- useful supplement
- valuable supplement
- to add a supplement
- to be a supplement to (This document is a supplement to the main report. There is a supplement to the coursebook which contains case studies.)
- to provide a supplement
- to take as a supplement

● Diploma supplement *doplnok (dodatok) k diplomu*

PRINCÍP

PRINCIPLE

- basic principle
- broad principle
- cardinal principle
- central principle
- democratic principle
- elementary principle
- essential principle
- fundamental principle
- general principle
- key principle
- theoretical principle
- underlying principle
- universal principle
- principle behind
- in principle
- principle applies
- principle underlies
- principle underpins
- to apply a principle
- to establish a principle
- to explain a principle
- to formulate a principle
- to lay down a principle

PRÍNOS

CONTRIBUTION

- big contribution
- enormous contribution
- great contribution
- huge contribution
- important contribution

- invaluable contribution
- major contribution
- meaningful contribution
- minor contribution
- modest contribution
- notable contribution
- outstanding contribution
- positive contribution
- significant contribution
- small contribution
- strong contribution
- substantial contribution
- useful contribution
- valuable contribution

- contribution to
- to acknowledge contribution
- to appreciate contribution
- to highlight contribution
- to invite contribution
- to make contribution
- to recognize contribution
- to value contribution

PRIORITA

PRIORITY

- absolute priority
- clear priority
- current priority
- first priority
- future priority
- great priority
- high priority
- immediate priority
- important priority
- key priority
- local priority

low priority
 main priority
 major priority
 national priority
 number one priority
 regional priority
 strategic priority
 top priority
 urgent priority

-
- priority over
-
- of priority (a list of priorities, order of priority)
-
- to address a priority
- to choose a priority
- to decide on a priority
- to define a priority
- to deliver a priority
- to determine a priority
- to establish a priority
- to get a priority
- to give sb/sth a priority
- to have a priority
- to identify a priority
- to reflect a priority
- to set a priority
- to sort out a priority
- to take a priority

PRÍPRAVA PREPARATION

-
- preparation time
-
- adequate preparation
- careful preparation
- detailed preparation

effective preparation
 essential preparation
 excellent preparation
 extensive preparation
 inadequate preparation
 initial preparation
 last-minute preparation
 necessary preparation
 poor preparation
 proper preparation
 special preparation
 thorough preparation

-
- preparation for (preparation for life, preparation for the class)
-
- in preparation (legislation was in preparation)
- of preparation (processes of preparation, lack of preparation)
-
- to begin preparation
- to complete preparation
- to continue preparation
- to coordinate preparation
- to do preparation
- to facilitate preparation
- to finalise preparation
- to finish preparation
- to go ahead with preparation
- to make preparation
- to need preparation
- to oversee preparation
- to require preparation
- to supervise preparation
- to undertake preparation

PRÍSTUP

ACCESS oprávnenie vstupu

APPROACH postoj, pomer

•

ACCESS oprávnenie vstupu

•

direct access

easy access

equal access

free access

immediate access

improved access

instant access

limited access

poor access

public access

quick access

rapid access

ready access

restricted access

unauthorised access

unlimited access

unrestricted access

•

access for (to gain access for the association members)

access to (to have access to the material, access to a known article)

•

to allow (sb) access

to block access

to control access

to demand access

to deny sb access

to gain access

to get access

to give (sb) access

to grant access

to have access

to improve access

to limit access

to offer access

to prevent access

to provide access

to reduce access

to refuse access

to restrict access

to seek access

to widen access

•

APPROACH postoj, pomer

•

analytical approach

basic approach

cautious approach

conservative approach

conventional approach

creative approach

different approach

direct approach

flexible approach

formal approach

general approach

holistic approach

indirect approach

informal approach

innovative approach

integrated approach

new approach

objective approach

positive approach

practical approach

pragmatic approach

problem-solving approach

rational approach

right approach

scientific approach

simplistic approach

structured approach

systematic approach

theoretical approach

traditional approach

useful approach

- approach to (approach to the problem)
- to adopt an approach
to develop an approach
to have an approach
to prefer an approach
to take an approach
to try an approach
to use an approach

PROBLÉM PROBLEM

- problem area
problem solving
- acute problem
attitude problem
basic problem
behavioural problem
common problem
complex problem
complicated problem
difficult problem
emotional problem
growing problem
immediate problem
initial problem
insoluble problem
little problem
long-standing problem
long-term problem
main problem
major problem
minor problem
ongoing problem
possible problem

- potential problem
practical problem
pressing problem
serious problem
technical problem
underlying problem
urgent problem

- problem about
problem for
problem of
problem with

- to problem (an approach to a problem, a remedy/solution to a problem)
of problem (the root of the problem, the scale of a problem)

- problem arises
problem comes up
problem exists
problem lies in sth
problem occurs
problem persists
problem remains
- to address a problem
to analyse a problem
to approach a problem
to attack a problem
to avoid a problem
to bring a problem
to cause a problem
to come to a problem
to consider a problem
to create a problem
to deal with a problem
to debate a problem
to discuss a problem
to ease a problem
to encounter a problem
to explore a problem

to face a problem
to handle a problem
to have a problem
to identify a problem
to look at a problem
to look into a problem
to overcome a problem
to pose a problem
to present a problem
to raise a problem
to reduce a problem
to resolve a problem
to run into a problem
to solve a problem

-

PROCEDÚRA PROCEDURE

-

administrative procedure
admissions procedure
agreed procedure
appeals procedure
application procedure
appropriate procedure
assessment procedure
bureaucratic procedure
complex procedure
complicated procedure
correct procedure
detailed procedure
established procedure
evaluation procedure
formal procedure
checking procedure
lengthy procedure
monitoring procedure
normal procedure
proper procedure
recruitment procedure
research procedure

routine procedure
scientific procedure
selection procedure
simple procedure
special procedure
standard procedure
step-by-step procedure
straightforward procedure
strict procedure
testing procedure
usual procedure

-

procedure for

-

under procedure

-

to adhere to a procedure
to adopt a procedure
to change a procedure
to comply with a procedure
to define a procedure
to describe a procedure
to detail a procedure
to develop a procedure
to establish a procedure
to explain a procedure
to follow a procedure
to go through a procedure
to implement a procedure
to introduce a procedure
to outline a procedure
to revise a procedure
to set out a procedure
to set up a procedure
to simplify a procedure
to standardise a procedure
to streamline a procedure
to use a procedure

-

PROCES

PROCESS

- admission process
- application process
- appointment process
- assessment process
- cognitive process
- complex process
- complicated process
- constant process
- consultation process
- consultative process
- continuous process
- creative process
- decision-making process
- democratic process
- difficult process
- drawn-out process
- evaluation process
- gradual process
- historical process
- interview process
- learning process
- lengthy process
- management process
- mental process
- natural process
- ongoing process
- painful process
- planning process
- recruitment process
- registration process
- review process
- rigorous process
- selection process
- simple process
- straightforward process
- process for
- process of
- process takes place

- to accelerate a process
- to be involved in a process
- to delay a process
- to enhance a process
- to go through a process
- to improve a process
- to monitor a process
- to oversee a process
- to participate in a process
- to review a process
- to simplify a process
- to slow down a process
- to speed up a process
- to stimulate a process
- to streamline a process
- to undergo a process

PROFESOR

PROFESSOR

- college professor
- distinguished professor
- full-time professor
- emeritus professor
- eminent professor
- university professor
- visiting professor
- assistant professor *odborný asistent*
- associate professor *docent*

PROJEKT

PROJECT

- project leader
- project management
- project manager

project team
project work

•

ambitious project
collaborative project
development project
educational project
exciting project
innovative project
joint project
large project
large-scale project
major project
pilot project
pioneering project
research project
successful project

•

project aims to
project is aimed at

•

to assess a project
to carry out a project
to complete a project
to conceive a project
to conduct a project
to deliver a project
to design a project
to develop a project
to evaluate a project
to finance a project
to fund a project
to implement a project
to initiate a project
to launch a project
to lead a project
to manage a project
to monitor a project
to organize a project
to oversee a project
to plan a project
to review a project
to run a project

to set up a project
to start a project
to supervise a project
to support a project
to undertake a project

•

PUBLIKÁCIA

PUBLICATION tlačou vydané
dielo

•

academic publication
forthcoming publication
important publication
key publication
leading publication
major publication
official publication
recent publication
relevant publication
scientific publication
specialist publication
useful publication

•

publication about (publication about
innovation in education)
publication of (publication of
textbooks)
publication on (impressive
publication on the Arts in Schools)

•

for publication (to prepare sth for
publication, the article is
scheduled for publication in
November, to accept sth for
publication)

•

publication date
publication time

•

to publish to publish

R

RADA

ADVICE návod na konanie,
odporúčanie

BOARD, COUNCIL poradný orgán
inštitúcie

-

ADVICE návod na konanie,
odporúčanie

-

clear advice
confidential advice
conflicting advice
constructive advice
excellent advice
expert advice
financial advice
general advice
helpful advice
impartial advice
independent advice
legal advice
medical advice
practical advice
professional advice
sensible advice
sound advice
specialist advice
useful advice
valuable advice

-

advice about
advice for
advice on
advice to

-

against sb's advice
on sb's advice

-

to accept an advice

to ask (for) an advice
to follow an advice
to get an advice
to give an advice
to go to sb for an advice
to ignore an advice
to listen to an advice
to obtain an advice
to offer an advice
to pass on an advice
to provide (sb with) an advice
to receive an advice
to reject an advice
to seek an advice
to take an advice
to take an advice
to turn to sb for an advice

-

BOARD, COUNCIL poradný orgán
inštitúcie

-

board meeting
board member
council member

-

advisory board
editorial board
executive board
management board
advisory council
arts council
funding council
research council

-

board of
council for

-

on board

-

to appoint sb to a board
to join a board
to resign from a board

-

RECENZENT

REVIEWER

- book reviewer
- reviewer compares
- reviewer points out
- reviewer writes

RECENZIA

REVIEW

- complete review
- comprehensive review
- critical review
- detailed review
- excellent review
- independent review
- in-depth review
- online review
- positive review
- reader review
- short review
- to submit a review
- to write a review

REČ

ADDRESS, SPEECH prejav, príhovor

- speech introduction
- speech opening
- speech title
- dull address

- election address
- graduation address
- inaugural address
- keynote address
- opening address
- presidential address
- public address
- radio address
- television address
- acceptance speech
- after-dinner speech
- boring speech
- conference speech
- emotional speech
- excellent speech
- famous speech
- farewell speech
- inaugural speech
- keynote speech
- major speech
- opening speech
- public speech
- remarkable speech
- 80-minute speech

- address by (address by Chancellor of University given at)
- address to (address to the nation)
- speech about
- speech for (sb's final speech for the defence, conference speech for the big hall)

- speech on (speech on the future of Europe, speech on the concepts behind the education policy)

- during speech
- in speech (in a wide-ranging speech on foreign policy, in a live speech on national TV)

- to deliver an address (to deliver a keynote address at a conference)

to give an address
 to broadcast a speech
 to concentrate a speech on (to concentrate one's speech on the basic problem of)
 to deliver a speech (speech is delivered with the full range of sb's oratorical skills)
 to give a speech about
 to make a speech (to make a speech at a conference, to make a big speech on the first day)
 to punctuate a speech (to punctuate a speech by applause)

●

to do a speech to make/to give a speech
 to address a meeting *predniesť prejav na schôdzi*
 to have the gift of oratory *mať dar reči*
 to be completely tongue-tied *stratiť reč*
 the art of speaking
 freedom of speech
 a right to free speech
 I'm nervous about the speech I'm making today.

soapbox orator *pouličný rečník*
 audience-centric speaker
 brilliant speaker
 effective speaker (highly effective speaker)
 guest speaker
 invited speaker
 keynote speaker
 main speaker
 previous speaker
 principal speaker
 public speaker (to be a good public speaker)
 self-centric speaker
 visiting speaker

●

speaker at (speaker at a conference, speaker at the demonstration, a keynote speaker at the seminar, a regular speaker at debates)

●

to introduce a speaker (to introduce a speaker to the audience)

●

speaker *hovorca*
 a native speaker of English
 I am not much of a speaker.

REČNÍK

ORATOR, SPEAKER

●

brilliant orator (the most brilliant orator of sb's generation)
 female orator
 great orator
 polemical orator (would-be polemical orator)
 powerful orator
 public orator (public orator highlighted the major features of)
 remarkable orator

REFERÁT

PAPER

●

paper award (to receive Best Paper Award, to win Best Paper Award at a conference)
 paper draft
 ●
 best paper (to win the prize for the best paper presented at a conference)
 research paper
 scientific paper

term paper

15-page paper

- paper on (a discussion paper on assessment of)
- in paper (in his/her paper with XY, to be shown in his/her paper, to be discussed by sb in his/her paper)
- of paper (the fundamental point of our paper, the title of my paper, first draft of sb's research paper, presentation of a paper at a seminar)
- paper aims (paper aims to inform)
- paper analyses
- paper argues
- paper considers
- paper deals with
- paper demonstrates
- paper explores
- paper focuses on/upon
- paper highlights
- paper is intended (paper is intended to introduce sth to sb)
- paper looks at
- paper presents
- paper proposes
- paper provides
- to accept a paper (to accept a paper to a conference)
- to deliver a paper
- to download a paper (paper is available to download from the journal's website)
- to give a paper (to give a paper at a conference *predniesť referát*)
- to issue a paper
- to prepare a paper
- to present a paper
- to produce a paper (to produce sb's

first scientific paper)

- to publish a paper (to publish a discussion paper)
- to put forward a paper
- to read a paper
- to release a paper
- to select a paper (to select an outstanding paper)
- to write a paper

- paperwork

REFERENCIA

REFERENCE odporúčanie

- reference request (reference request form, reference request questionnaire)
- glowing reference
- character reference
- reference for (request for a reference for sb)
- reference from (reference from a supervisor)
- to ask for a reference
- to give sb a reference
- to have a reference (to have excellent references)
- to provide sb with a reference
- to take up a reference
- to write a reference
- to write a letter of recommendation
- to give sb a good report
- referee (to act as sb's referee, to be sb's referee *poskytnúť referencie*)
- Could you give me a reference, please?

REGISTRÁCIA

REGISTRATION zápis

- registration fee
- registration form
- registration number
- registration officer
- registration period
- registration price
- registration procedure
- registration requirement
-
- conference registration
- online registration
- student registration
-
- registration by (registration by the company, registration by paying a fee of £150, to allow registration by e-mail)
- registration for (registration for event, registration for summer courses)
- registration of (registration of students)
-
- for registration (application for registration with an agency)
- of registration (certificate of registration, completion of registration)
- on registration
-
- registration is free of charge
-
- to apply for registration
- to be eligible for registration (to be eligible for registration as a student, to be eligible for registration on this course one should be employed by XY University)
- to close registration (registration is

- closed)
- to grant sb registration
- to obtain registration
- to open registration (registration is open via university's secure booking system)
- to require registration

REKTOR

RECTOR

-
- current rector
- former rector
-
- of rector (a candidate for the position of rector)
-
- rector is sworn (to remain in office until a new rector is officially sworn into office)
-
- to announce a rector
- to appoint a rector (to appoint sb to be the rector of, to be appointed a new rector of the university)
- to elect a rector (to elect a new rector, to be formally pre-elected as a rector of)
- to honour a rector (rector is honoured by alumni)
- to replace a rector (to replace the current rector)
-

RIEŠENIE SOLUTION

- acceptable solution
- complex solution
- comprehensive solution
- compromise solution
- cost-effective solution
- long-term solution
- negotiated solution
- partial solution
- permanent solution
- possible solution
- practical solution
- realistic solution
- satisfactory solution
- temporary solution
- solution for (solution for dealing with sth)
- solution to (solution to the problem)
- to achieve a solution
- to agree (on) a solution
- to arrive at a solution
- to look for a solution
- to offer a solution
- to present a solution
- to produce a solution
- to propose a solution
- to provide a solution
- to put forward a solution
- to reach a solution
- to require a solution
- to seek a solution
- to suggest a solution

ROKOVANIE NEGOTIATION, TALKS *pl*

- negotiation meeting
- negotiation process
- negotiation skills
- hard negotiation
- peaceful negotiation
- preliminary negotiations
- behind the scenes talks
- inter-party talks
- multilateral talks
- peace talks
- secret talks
- negotiation between negotiations with (negotiations with the government)
- talks about (inter-governmental talks about the political future of)
- talks between
- talks with (talks with experts)
- for negotiation (additional matters for negotiation, new possibilities for negotiation, the need for individual negotiation, guidelines for negotiation, scope for genuine negotiation, to establish a basis for negotiation, to set the stage for negotiations)
- of negotiation (final stages of negotiation, skills of negotiation, key area of negotiation, a period of intensive and difficult negotiations, during the course of negotiation, to open the possibility of negotiation)
- under negotiation (the matter under negotiation)
- to be open to negotiation (to be

open to further negotiations)
 to commence negotiations
 to conclude negotiations
 to conduct negotiations
 to cut off negotiations
 to encourage negotiations (to
 encourage negotiations between
 key groups)
 to enter (into) negotiations
 to hold negotiations
 to open negotiations
 to resume negotiations
 to hold talks (talks are held in)

●

round table meeting *rokovania za
okrúhlym stolom*

ROZHODNUTIE DECISION

●

decision maker
 decision making (decision making
 process, to support decision
 making)
 decision process

●

collective decision
 Dean's decision
 difficult decision
 evidence-based decision
 faulty decision
 final decision
 firm decision
 irreversible decision
 joint decision
 key decision
 majority decision
 prompt decision
 target decision
 wrong decision

●
 decision about
 decision on (decision on admission
 to study)
 ●
 against decision (to appeal against a
 decision)
 of decision (delivery of the decision)
 ●
 to affirm a decision
 to alter a decision
 to arrive at a decision
 to cancel a decision
 to challenge a decision
 to change the decision
 to issue a decision (to issue a
 decision in writing)
 to make a decision (to make a
 decision shortly, to meet to make
 a final decision, to make a
 decision on the basis of sth)
 to need a decision (to need a
 decision by Monday)
 to pass a decision
 to publish a decision
 to reach a decision
 to reconsider a decision
 to reverse a decision
 to wait for a decision (to wait for a
 decision on sb's application)

●

Dean's ruling

ROZHOVOR CONVERSATION, DIALOGUE, DISCUSSION, INTERVIEW

●

dialogue partner
 discussion group
 interview transcript

- private conversation
mutual dialogue
foregoing discussion
exclusive interview
magazine interview
private interview
radio interview
- conversation about
conversation with
dialogue between
dialogue on (informal dialogue on
important issues, dialogue on the
key areas)
discussion about
discussion of (discussion of the
subject, discussion of the use of a
method)
- for dialogue (a forum for dialogue,
the need for dialogue)
of dialogue (the subject of the
dialogue, a transcript of the
dialogue)
of discussion (subject of the
discussion, the contents of the
discussion)
under discussion (to be still under
discussion)
- to break off a conversation
to engage in a conversation
to make a conversation
to agree on a dialogue (to agree on
a dialogue under sb's supervision)
to conduct a dialogue
to engage in a dialogue
to enter into a dialogue
to open up a dialogue
to contribute to a discussion
to have discussions
to hold discussions

to open a discussion
to conduct an interview
to give an interview

- formal debate
entrance interview
a job interview
to have an interview for a job

ROZVOJ

DEVELOPMENT, GROWTH

- development agency
development area
development board
development goal
development investments
development plan
development programmes
(funding of rural development
programmes)
development projects
development strategy
growth centre
- academic development
career development
durable development
economic development
employee development
future development (to be
fundamental to the future
development of)
human resource development
joint development
long-term development
personal development
professional development
research development
social development
tourism development

emotional growth

industrial growth

personal growth

rapid growth

regional growth

●

development in

development of (further

development of the field,

development of information skills,

development of the economy)

growth in (growth in

computerisation)

●

for development (centre for

development, commission for

development)

in development (factors in

development, the next phase in

development)

of development (level of

development)

for growth (strategy for growth)

●

to encourage development

●

research and development

developmental problem

ROZVRH

SCHEDULE, TIMETABLE

●

conference schedule (a very busy

conference schedule)

event schedule

examination schedule

fees schedule

tight schedule

department timetable

examination timetable

module timetable

precise timetable

relaxed timetable

student's timetable

●

schedule for (a schedule for this year is available, the schedule for the examinations)

schedule of (to make the schedule of events available soon)

timetable for (a timetable for the work)

timetable of (to be given a timetable of lectures and practicals)

●

towards schedule (to be expected to work towards the schedule)

to timetable (to work to a very tight timetable)

●

to check a schedule (to check sb's schedule for specific details)

to develop a schedule

to update a schedule

to alter a timetable (to reserve the right to alter the timetable in the event of unforeseen circumstances)

to confirm a timetable

to establish a timetable (to establish the overall timetable of the project)

to prepare a timetable (to prepare a new timetable for)

to refer to a timetable (to refer to the timetable during the course of the project)

to set a timetable (to set a precise timetable for)

●

RUKOPIS MANUSCRIPT

- author's manuscript
final manuscript (to incorporate sth
in sb's final manuscript)
- manuscript in (manuscript is in
preparation)
manuscript of (unpublished
manuscript of a book)
manuscript on (a manuscript on the
subject)
- in manuscript (to have sth in a
manuscript)
- to accept a manuscript
to review a manuscript
to send a manuscript (to send a
manuscript to publishers)
-

S

SEMESTER

SEMESTER, TERM

- semester basis (to be organized on a semester basis)
- semester course
- semester exam
- semester paper
- semester system (flexible course structure based on a semester system)
- term paper
- term time (during term time, throughout term time)
- autumn semester/term
- college semester/term
- current semester
- exchange semester
- fall semester
- preceding semester
- sabbatical semester (to spend a good part of his/her/their sabbatical semester at)
- spring semester/term
- summer semester/term
- teaching semester/term
- university semester/term
- winter semester/term
- semester of (semester of classes, semester of training, semester of creative writing workshops)
- during semester (during an exchange semester at)
- for semester (timetable for the semester, to be guest at an institute for one semester)
- of semester (in the middle of the

semester, till the end of the semester)

in term (to have exams in the summer term)

of term (at the beginning/at the end of the term, outside of the term)

- semester ends (semester ends in May)
- semester runs (semester runs from March to July)
- semester starts (semester starts March 3rd)
- to complete a semester
- to recognise sb's semester
- to spend a semester (to spend one semester studying at)

out of the term *počas prázdnin*

SEMINÁR

SEMINAR vysokoškolské cvičenie

- seminar discussion
- seminar group
- seminar paper
- seminar participant
- seminar presentation
- seminar programme
- seminar room
- seminar series
- creative writing seminar
- current seminar
- graduate seminar
- history seminar
- termly seminar
- weekly seminar

- seminar in (seminar in American studies)
- seminar on (seminar on poetry)
- at seminar (lively debate at the seminar)
- in seminar (participants in the seminar)
- seminar encourages (seminar encourages students to do sth)
- seminar provides (seminar provides ideal opportunity for sb to do sth)
- seminar takes place
- to aim a seminar (seminar is aimed to assess sth, seminar is aimed at all staff responsible for)
- to attend a seminar
- to conduct a seminar
- to coordinate a seminar (seminars are coordinated jointly by)
- to give a seminar (to give a seminar on the theme, to give a seminar on the latest developments in)
- to go to a seminar
- to hold a seminar (seminar is held on Mondays at)
- to miss a seminar
- to run a seminar
- to take part in a seminar

to attend a half day educational seminar on 8th October

to host a worldwide seminar on communication ethics in June

seminary *Relig* (=a college)

SENÁT SENATE

- senate session (senate sessions days)
- senate board (the Academic Senate Board)
- The Academic Senate
- by senate (to be confirmed by the senate)
- in senate (membership in the senate, to fail to win a majority in the senate)
- of senate (decisions of the senate on academic matters, elected members of the Faculty Senate)
- to senate (to be elected to the senate)
- senate prescribes (the senate prescribes the procedures to be followed)
- senate provides (the senate provides means for faculty)
- senate represents (the senate represents the faculty in)

SEPARÁT OFFPRINT

- offprint collection
- offprint order form
- additional offprint
- e-offprint
- electronic offprint
- free offprint

paper offprint
 printed offprints (printed offprints free of charge)

- offprint of (offprint of contribution)
- to deliver an offprint (to deliver an offprint by e-mail)
- to order offprints
- to provide an offprint (to provide an offprint freely)
- to receive an offprint (to receive free offprints)
- to request an offprint (to request additional offprints)

SFÉRA

SPHERE oblasť činnosti

- academic sphere
- cultural sphere
- domestic sphere
- economic sphere
- financial sphere
- foreign policy sphere
- particular sphere
- political sphere
- private sphere
- public sphere
- scientific sphere
- social sphere
- spiritual sphere
- wide sphere
- sphere of (sphere of activity, sphere of influence, sphere of interests, sphere of national life, sphere of work, sphere of responsibility)

- from sphere (to be withdrawn from the sphere of action, to remove from the sphere of)
- in sphere (in the sphere of sth)
- outside sphere (outside the academic sphere, outside sb's sphere of responsibility)
- within sphere (within sb's own sphere, within the sphere of)
- to extend a sphere (to extend the sphere of sth to sth)
- to invade a sphere of (to invade every sphere of life)
- to widen a sphere (to widen the sphere of influence)

SCHÉMA

DIAGRAM

- detailed diagram
- rough diagram
- schematic diagram
- simple diagram
- three-dimensional diagram (a three-dimensional diagram made of coloured lines and shapes)
- diagram of (a diagram of the urinary system)
- by diagram (to be illustrated by the accompanying diagram)
- in diagram (to express relationship in a simple diagram, as shown in the diagram bellow)
- with diagram (to illustrate sb's point with a diagram)

- diagram depicts
- diagram illustrates (diagram below illustrates)
- diagram indicates
- diagram represents
- diagram shows
- to draw a diagram (to draw a diagram showing how)
- to look at a diagram (to look at the above diagram of)
- to make a diagram (to make a diagram to represent the relationships)

● diagrammatically (to explain sth diagrammatically)

SCHOPNOST

ABILITY, FACILITY, POWER, TALENT

- academic ability
- creative ability
- exceptional ability
- intellectual ability
- linguistic ability
- mental ability
- natural abilities
- outstanding ability
- physic abilities
- physical ability
- problem-solving abilities
- remarkable ability
- technical ability
- useful ability
- amazing facility
- great facility
- intellectual powers
- mental powers

physic power
supernatural power
artistic talent
natural talent

- ability for (ability for doing sth)
- ability of (ability of creative work)
- ability with (to show some ability with foreign languages)
- facility for (facility for memorizing dates)
- facility in (facility in speaking)
- power of (power of intellect, powers of concentration, powers of observation, power of speech)
- talent for (talent for drawing, talent for organization)
- talent in (talent in doing sth)

- of ability (a man of musical ability, to do sth to the best of sb's ability)
- with facility
- beyond power (to be beyond sb/sth's power)
- of power (to be at the height/at the peak of sb's power)
- within power (to do everything within sb's power for)

- to acquire an ability (to acquire an ability to organise and conduct an interview)
- to appreciate an ability (to appreciate an ability to work with other cultures)
- to demonstrate an ability
- to develop an ability (to develop the ability of creative work)
- to have an ability (to have an ability to motivate students, to have an ability to work in a team, to have an ability to write and

speak fluently)
 to impair an ability (to impair one's
 ability to do sth)
 to lose an ability
 to master an ability
 to recognise an ability
 to show an ability (to show the
 ability to work independently, to
 show an ability to summarise and
 evaluate arguments effectively)
 to test an ability (to test one's
 abilities by exam)
 to have a facility (to have a facility
 for languages, to have some
 facility to do sth)
 to show a facility
 to develop power (to develop
 power of critical thought)
 to have power (to have power to
 do sth, to have amazing powers
 of concentration)
 to lose power (to lose the power of
 speech for a while)
 to use one's power
 to develop a talent
 to recognise a talent
 to show a talent

●

organizational skills
 capability of motivating students
 beyond sb's scope *presahovať*
niečie schopnosti
 ability of doing/to do sth
 It's not within my power to help
 you.

SCHÔDZA

MEETING, SESSION

●

meeting chair
 meeting chairperson

meeting minutes
 meeting participants
 meeting place
 meeting planner
 session calendar
 session topics
 ●
 afternoon meeting
 board meeting
 committee meeting
 departmental meeting
 formal meeting
 fruitless meeting
 informal meeting
 initial meeting
 joint meeting
 monthly meeting
 pointless meeting
 preliminary meeting
 preparatory meeting
 staff meeting
 stormy meeting
 team meeting
 two-hour meeting
 useless meeting
 brief session
 closed session
 closed-door session
 concluding session
 extraordinary session
 free session
 info session
 opening session
 plenary session (plenary session of
 the committee)
 themed session
 upcoming session

●

meeting about (meeting about
 plans)
 meeting between (meeting
 between students and tutors)

meeting for (meeting for prospective students)
 meeting over (meeting over the future of)
 session of
 session on (session on changes in sth)
 session with (session with faculty and students)

- at meeting (to address the question at the next meeting, to be present at a meeting, to speak at a meeting)
- in meeting (to be in a meeting, to meet sb in a meeting)
- of meeting (minutes of the last meeting, convener of a meeting)
- for meeting (chairperson for a meeting)
- after session
- in session (in the opening session)
- meeting agrees (meeting agrees to sth)
- meeting approves
- meeting concludes
- meeting decides
- meeting discusses sth
- meeting expresses (meeting expresses concern)
- meeting goes on (meeting is still going on, meeting went on until midnight)
- meeting starts
- meeting takes place
- session adopts (session adopted a resolution on)
- session begins
- session ends
- to address a meeting *prehovorit' na schôdzi* (to address a meeting

briefly)
 to aim a meeting at
 to arrange a meeting
 to attend a meeting (to attend a public meeting about)
 to call a meeting (to call a meeting to discuss sth)
 to call off a meeting
 to cancel a meeting
 to chair a meeting
 to close a meeting
 to conduct a meeting
 to convene a meeting
 to hold a meeting (meeting is held)
 to open a meeting
 to preside at/over a meeting
 to run a meeting
 to address a session
 to attend a session
 to chair a session (to chair a special panel session on sth)
 to design a session (session is designed to do sth)
 to join a session (to be warmly invited to join a special information session)
 to tailor a session (session is tailored to address sb)

- to be in the chair/to hold the chair *predsedat' schôdzi*
- to be in session *zasadat'*

SCHVÁLENIE

APPROVAL, APPROBATION *fml*

- approval procedure
- approval process
- necessary approval
- official approval

project approval
tentative approval

●

approval of (approval of plans,
approval of a budget, approval
of proposed names of examiners)

approbation of (to have the
Approbation of the Royal
Society)

●

for approval (to submit sth for
approval, to be submitted to sb
for approval by means of
referendum, board for approval
of health research, proposal for
prior approval)

of approval (seal of approval, to
give sb a nod of approval)

to approval (to be subject to
approval)

without approval (without
prior approval of sb)

with approbation (with the
college's approbation)

●

to apply for approval (to apply for
approval to hold outside
appointments)

to express approval

to grant approval

to look for approval

to obtain approval

to receive approval

to require approval (to require
prior approval of the local
authority)

●

SITUAÇÃO SITUATION

●

alarming situation

awkward situation

complicated situation

concrete situation

critical situation

current situation

difficult situation

domestic situation

international situation

local situation

national situation

political situation

present situation

real situation (real-life situation)

serious situation

stable situation

stressful situation

tense situation

●

in situation (to place sb in
a potentially bad situation,
to be placed in a very difficult
situation)

of situation (in spite of the
seriousness of the situation,
to lose control of a situation,
to take full advantage of the
situation, to be in control of the
situation)

out of situation (way out of the
situation)

with situation (to acquaint
oneself with the situation, to be
concerned with the situation,
to be unacquainted with the
situation)

●

situation requires

●

to avoid a situation

to compare a situation to sth
 to consider a situation
 to cope with a situation
 to deal with a situation
 to discuss a situation (willingness
 to discuss sb's situation)
 to exacerbate a situation
 to face a situation (to be faced
 with a situation)
 to manage a situation
 to review a situation

●

to keep in touch with current
 events *byť informovaný
 o súčasnej situácii*
 the present state of affairs
súčasná situácia
 actual/current situation

SKLON PROPENSITY, TENDENCY náchylnosť

●

adolescent propensity
 adult propensity
 alarming propensity
 criminal propensities
 genetic propensity
 growing propensity (a growing
 propensity to invest in)
 human propensity
 natural propensity
 alarming tendency
 family tendency
 inborn tendency
 increased tendency
 marked tendency (marked
 tendency of sb to do sth)
 natural tendency
 strong tendency
 underlying tendency
 worrying tendency

●

propensity for (propensity for
 egoism, adolescent propensity
 for uninhibited risk taking,
 greater propensity for self-
 destruction)
 propensity of (natural propensity
 of individuals, criminal
 propensities of family)
 propensity to (inherited propensity
 to evil in human nature, genetic
 propensity to a disease)

●

tendency runs (tendency may run
 in families)

●

to affect a propensity (to affect
 a propensity to disease)
 to discover a propensity
 to have a propensity (to have
 a propensity for crime, to have
 a propensity to exaggerate)
 to test for a propensity (to test for
 a genetic propensity to diabetes)
 to show a propensity
 to display a tendency (to display
 artistic tendencies at an early
 age)
 to have a tendency (to have a
 tendency to forget routine tasks,
 to have a tendency to put on
 weight, to have a family
 tendency to develop a disease)

●

to be liable to make mistakes
 to be prone to do sth

SKÚSEŇ EXPERIENCE

●

beneficial experience
 extensive experience
 first hand experience

hands-on experience
 invaluable experience
 practical experience
 previous experience
 professional experience
 relevant experience
 teaching experience
 valuable experience
 wide experience
 work experience

- experience as (experience as a teacher)
- experience in (experience in private sector, experience in managing budgets, experience in dealing with sth)
- experience of (experience of this type of work, experience of translation, experience of doing sth)
- experience up to now
- experience with (direct experience with sb/sth)
- by experience (to learn solely by experience, to know by experience, to confirm by experience)
- from experience (from my own experience, from personal experience, to speak from experience)
- in my experience
- of experience (years of experience, in view of previous experience, a lack of experience, to bring a wealth of experience to the team)
- through experience
- with experience (qualified people with experience in education, people with experience of

research supervision, individuals with limited experience in)

- to broaden experience
- to gain experience (to gain experience working for)
- to gather experience
- to get experience (to get real-world experience)
- to have experience (to have no experience of such techniques, to have a lot of experience)
- to lack experience

● to do work experience (to use the long summer vacation to do work experience)
 lots of opportunities

SKÚŠKA

EXAMINATION, TEST

- examination board
- examination candidate
- examination certificate
- examination fee
- examination grades
- examination hall
- examination paper
- examination question
- exam result
- examination room
- examination success
- examination syllabus
- A level examination
- board examination
- competitive examination
- degree examinations
- entrance examination

end-of-term examination
 end of year examination
 final examination
 oral examination
 practical examination
 professional examination
 public examination
 school-leaving examination
 selection examination
 specialty board examination
 state doctoral examination
 state examination (state final examination, advanced Master's state examination, post-Master's state examination (Examen Rigorosum)
 two-hour examination
 written examination
 board test (official examining board test *komisionálna skúška*)

- examination in (examination in History)
- examination on (examination on Human Anatomy)
- in examination (to do badly/well in an examination)
- to administer an examination
 to do an examination
 to enter for an examination
 to fail in an examination
 to invigilate an examination
 to mark an examination
 to pass an examination (to pass the examination with honours)
 to prepare for an examination
 to read for an examination
 to resit an examination
 to retake an examination
 to revise for an examination

to schedule examinations (to schedule final exams)
 to sit (for) an examination *skladať skúšku*
 to scrape an examination
 to study for an examination
 to take an examination (to take a school-leaving examination)

- to take one's A levels
- ~~to examine~~ to examine
- ~~to write~~/to take an exam at the end of the course
- ~~I did entry exam.~~ I passed entrance exams
- ~~I did not do the exam.~~ I failed the exam.
- examinee *kandidát na skúšku*
- ~~examiner~~ examiner

SLOVO WORD

- word for word quotation
- word limit
- word list
- word order
- high-sounding words
- key word
- last word
- word of (words of appreciation, a few words of welcome)
- word on (the last word on the subject, the definitive word on the matters of)
- at word (to take sb at his/her word)
- in word (in a word, in other words, to put sth in a few words)

of word (in every sense of the word, in the broadest/the narrow sense of the word, in the true sense of the word, in the real sense of the word, in the proper sense of the word, avalanche of words, war of words)

without word

- word goes (the last word on this particular problem must go to XY)
- to break one's word
- to choose words (to choose one's words carefully)
- to convert words (to convert words into action)
- to create a word
- to get a word (to get a word in edgeways)
- to give a word (to give one's word of honour)
- to have a word (to have the last word on sth as usual)
- to honour one's word
- to measure one's words
- to say a word (to say a few words by way of introduction, to say a few words of welcome, to say one's last word on the matter)

● 250-word abstract

10,000-word dissertation

to spread a word (to run campaigns to spread the word on health and against child abuse)

to be able to write and speak a language *ovládať jazyk slovom a písmom*

to adhere to a promise *stáť si za slovom*

to allow to speak *udeliť slovo*

to assign the floor *udeliť slovo*

to call upon sb to speak *dať niekomu slovo*

to claim the floor *požiadať o slovo*

to give the floor *odovzdať slovo*

to have the floor *mať slovo*

to have the final say

to have the main say in sth

to monopolise the conversation

nepustiť k slovu

to take the floor

to yield the floor to sb

a play on words

It's your turn to speak.

The floor is yours. *Máte slovo.*

I am at a loss for words.

SLUŽBA SERVICE

- service delivery
- service website
- advisory service
- careers service (careers service for students)
- counselling service (counselling service to help sb gain understanding and insight into)
- complete service
- consultancy service
- information services
- librarian services
- library service (university's integrated library service)
- professional service
- reciprocal service
- student-led service
- student self service
- service for
-

service is available (services are available in university to provide support to sb during sb's studies)
service provides (advisory service provides advice on sth, service provides information on)
service offers (service offers free and confidential support)

- to expand services
- to offer a service (to offer a complete consultancy service, to offer one's service)
- to provide services (to provide catering services)
- to use a service (to use a library service)

●
I am at your command.

SNAHA

EFFORT

- collaborative effort
- collective effort (collective effort of consortium)
- considerable effort
- cross-disciplinary effort
- cross-departmental effort
- extra effort
- fruitless effort
- fund-raising effort
- global effort
- intellectual effort
- joint effort
- large effort
- little effort
- major effort
- ongoing effort (ongoing effort to educate professionals about)
- real effort

- student effort
successful effort
systematic effort
team effort
unsuccessful effort
wasted effort
- effort among (through a collaborative effort among a variety of individuals and organisations)
 - effort by (effort by the management of the institute)
 - effort in (effort in library user education, effort in educating, effort in communicating with sb)
 - effort under (joint initiative effort under the organisation of)
 - by effort (by a joint effort)
 - despite effort (despite all sb's efforts)
 - in effort (to bring multiple scientists from XY together in an effort to do sth, to meet in an effort to do sth)
 - of effort (amount of effort, level of effort, a great deal of effort, considerable concentration of effort by sb, focus of effort, in spite of a lot of effort, the study is the product of a new effort coordinated by university to do sth)
 - through sb's effort
 - with effort (with great effort, with a Herculean effort, with the least possible effort)
 - without effort
 - effort goes (effort goes into the development of sth, effort goes into doing sth)
 - effort undergoes (research effort undergoes substantial changes)

- to be (well) worth the effort (to write sth is worth the effort)
- to devote an effort (to devote a great deal of effort to doing sth)
- to duplicate an effort
- to head-up an effort (to head-up the effort under chief executive XY)
- to invest an effort (to invest an effort to do/in doing sth, to invest a good deal of effort in communicating with sb about)
- to make an effort (to make every effort to ensure the accuracy of information)
- to need an effort (more effort is needed doing sth)
- to put an effort (to put a lot of effort into choosing a college)
- to require an effort (to require some effort to do sth)
- to support an effort (to fail to support an effort in the senate to provide sth)
- to take an effort (to take a lot of effort to become fluent in English)

●
to endeavour to do sth *mať snahu niečo urobiť*
Thanks to my efforts...

SPOJITOSŤ CONNECTION, LINK

- causal connection
- clear connection
- close connection
- direct connection
- strong connection
- causal link
- clear link

- close link
- crucial link
- direct link
- essential link
- gene link
- global link
- important link
- indirect link
- missing link
- obvious link
- possible link
- professional link
- strong link
- weak link

- connection between (a connection between smoking and asthma)
- connection to
- connection with (connection with discussion)
- link between (link between colic and migraine, link between freedom and progress)
- link in (missing link in the search for)
- link to (gene link to poor reading skills)

- in connection (in connection with a disciplinary matter, in this connection)
- of connection (high probability of connection with)
- to establish a connection
- to have a connection
- to make a connection
- to see a connection
- to show a connection
- to establish a link (to establish possible links between smoking and cancer)
- to find a link

to prove a link (to prove a causal link between)

to show a link (to show a clear link between)

•

to be tied up with sth

to be related to sth *byť v spojitosti s niečím*

to relate sth to sth

SPOLUPRÁCA **COLLABORATION,** **CONJUNCTION, COOPERATION**

•

active collaboration

close collaboration

effective collaboration

fruitful collaboration

international collaboration

(international collaboration is crucial for scientific research)

multidisciplinary collaboration (to maximise opportunities for multidisciplinary collaboration)

project collaboration

research collaboration

active cooperation

bilateral cooperation

close cooperation

effective cooperation

full cooperation

increased cooperation

international cooperation

multilateral cooperation

mutual cooperation

•

collaboration across

(collaboration across disciplines, collaboration across faculties)

collaboration among

(collaboration among companies)

collaboration between

(collaboration between the region and higher education institutions, collaboration between departments)

collaboration in (collaboration in translational research, collaboration in caring for people)

collaboration on (collaboration on technology)

collaboration with (collaboration with the Department of)

cooperation between (cooperation between the two groups)

cooperation in (to ask for cooperation in the collection of data)

cooperation on (cooperation on educational projects)

cooperation with cooperation within

•

for collaboration (opportunities for Science-Humanities collaboration, schemes for collaboration, strategies for collaboration, scope for collaboration, framework for collaboration in, a call for collaboration, to open (up) new opportunities for collaboration and scientific interaction)

in collaboration with (seminar is held in collaboration with the Institute for Science)

of collaboration (to create a culture of collaboration in universities)

in conjunction with (in conjunction with an advisory

committee, event is held in conjunction with the international society, competition is held in conjunction with the local schools, to work in conjunction with sb on the project)
 for cooperation (a need for cooperation)
 in cooperation with
 of cooperation (a high degree of cooperation, a lack of cooperation)

●

collaboration benefits (research collaboration benefits the world of health, business and culture)
 collaboration establishes (collaboration establishes central database on over 1 million participants)
 collaboration increases (collaboration is increasing for a variety of reasons)
 collaboration shares (collaboration shares expertise with)

●

to benefit from collaboration
 to increase collaboration
 to be founded on cooperation
 to call for cooperation (to call for closer cooperation on)
 to encourage cooperation
 to need cooperation
 to offer (sb) cooperation
 to promote cooperation (to promote cooperation between university and industry)
 to require cooperation
 to seek for cooperation

●

to be in communication with
 to be in contact with

to have close links with individuals with expertise in
 in conjunction with *súčasne, spolu* (lectures are organised in conjunction with the exhibition to be held at 5.30 pm, project is undertaken in conjunction with the XY project)

The Department significantly contributes to the cooperation with.../strongly promotes cooperation between...

SPÔSOB

MANNER, WAY

●

appropriate manner
 authoritative manner (to talk in an authoritative manner)
 constructive manner (to handle a dispute in a more constructive manner)
 correct manner (to approach sth in the correct manner)
 formal manner
 methodical manner
 professional manner
 reasonable manner
 standard manner
 systematic manner
 traditional manner
 alternative way
 appropriate way
 convenient way
 different way
 effective way
 efficient way
 good way
 important way (the most important way to do sth)
 obvious way

practical way
proper way

•

manner of (the manner of sb's conversation, manner of speech, differences in manner of the rejection, to reach the goals through a very specific manner of research)

way of (a way of life, a way of thinking, every possible way of dealing with the problem, a new way of assessing sth, several ways of doing sth)

•

in manner (in a sensible manner, in the manner of sb, to be processed in the normal manner, to act in a professional manner, to act at all times in a manner that is fair)

in way (in various ways, in a variety of ways, in the following way, in this way, to see sth in one's own way)

•

to establish a way (to establish a way to control sth)

to explore a way (to explore every possible way of dealing with sth)

to look at a way (to look at ways of improving sth)

•

mode of expression *spôsob vyjadrovania*

accordingly *zodpovedajúcim spôsobom*

Can I help you in any way?

SPRÁVA

REPORT písomná informácia

•

report content

•

annual report

brief report

complete report

critical report

detailed report

draft report

end-of-year report

extensive report

final report

government report

important report

independent report

in-depth report

initial report

lengthy report

official report

periodic report

preliminary report

progress report

public report

quarterly report

recent report (recently published report)

regular report

research report

school report

scientific report

subsequent report

summary report

survey report

up-to-date report

written report

•

report about

report by (report by scientists)

report from (report from a committee)

report on (a report on child abuse,

- a report on the progression of students in postgraduate training, a report on the work of)
- in report (in a report on the future of, to appear in a report)
- of report (to release a draft of our report at any stage prior to, a cabinet discussion of a report on)
- report cites
- report concerns
- report confirms
- report agrees (report does not agree with the facts)
- report corresponds (report doesn't correspond to the facts)
- report draws attention to
- report indicates
- report is based on (report is based on the analysis of)
- report lists
- report looks at
- report notes
- report offers (report offers no explanation for our figures)
- report provides
- report recommends
- report shows
- to commission a report
- to compile a report
- to deliver a report
- to draft a report
- to give a report
- to issue a report (to issue a summary report on the results of)
- to make a report (to make a full report of)
- to release a report (to release a report on the effects of)
- to prepare a report (to prepare a

- report no longer than 250 words in length)
- to present a report
- to produce a report (college report is produced annually)
- to give an account of sth *podat správu o niečom*

STANOVISKO

OPINION, POINT OF VIEW

- expert opinion
- honest opinion
- majority opinion
- minority opinion
- recommending opinion
- rector's opinion
- widespread opinion
- alternative point of view
- different point of view
- personal point of view
- practical point of view
- theoretical point of view
- opinion about (opinion about education)
- opinion of
- opinion on (an opinion on the course, sb's own opinion on the matter, opinion on this point, opinion on certain aspects of, popular opinion on issues such as...)
- in opinion (in my opinion)
- of opinion (a difference of opinion, to be a matter of opinion)
- from the point of view (from the point of view of sb, from a personal point of view, to see sth

from sb's point of view)

- opinion changes
opinions differ
opinion varies
- to ask sb for an opinion
to deliver an opinion
to express an opinion
to get an opinion (to get a second opinion)
to have an opinion
to hold an opinion (to hold the final opinion)
to polarise opinion
to request an opinion from
to want an opinion (to want sb's honest opinion)
to take the point of view (to take the opposite point of view to sb)
to express point of view
to reflect the point of view (to reflect the point of view of majority)

●
to take a stand on sth
to take the view that
to commit oneself on sth *zaujat stanovisko*
~~According to my opinion~~ In my opinion

STRETNUTIE APPOINTMENT, ENGAGEMENT, MEETING

- appointment book
meeting timetable
- important appointment
initial appointment

urgent appointment
business engagement
dinner engagement
important engagement
lunch engagement
official engagement
previous engagement
prior engagement
public engagement
social engagement
accidental meeting
arranged meeting
bilateral meeting
board meeting
brief meeting
chance meeting
discussion meeting
face-to-face meeting
follow-up meeting
fruitless meeting
initial meeting
key meeting
long meeting (an hour-long meeting)
preliminary meeting
preparatory meeting
team meeting
secret meeting
successful meeting
unexpected meeting
valuable meeting

- appointment with
engagement on
engagement with (engagement with the writer on what the script should be like)
meeting about
meeting between (meeting between an instructor and a student)
meeting with (meeting with old schoolfriend, meeting with

- French officials)
- at meeting (to declare sb's interest at the meeting of the board)
- of meeting (the purpose of a meeting, the minutes of a meeting, the outcome of a meeting, the result of a meeting)
- engagement takes up (engagements take up about 60% of sb's time)
- meeting approves sth
- meeting begins
- meeting ends
- meeting is aimed at
- meeting is held
- meeting proceeds
- meeting provides sth (meeting provides an opportunity to see)
- meeting starts
- meeting takes place
- to arrange an appointment
- to be late for an appointment
- to break an appointment
- to cancel an appointment
- to fail to keep an appointment
- to fix an appointment
- to have an appointment
- to keep the appointment
- to make an appointment with
- to cancel all engagements
- to carry out *fml* public engagement
- to have an engagement (to have numerous speaking engagements next month)
- to keep an engagement
- to arrange a meeting
- to attend a meeting
- to ban a meeting
- to cancel a meeting
- to conduct a meeting

- to convene a meeting
- to have a meeting
- to hold a meeting
- to host a meeting
- to leave a meeting
- to participate in a meeting
- to postpone a meeting
- to schedule a meeting (to schedule a meeting for Monday)

- to have an assignation with sb
mať s niekým stretnutie
- to put sb in touch with sb
sprostredkovať niekomu stretnutie
- inaugural meeting

STUPEŇ

DEGREE etapa, časť štúdia

- advanced degree
- bachelor's degree
- college degree
- combined subject degree
- first degree
- higher degree
- master's degree
- postgraduate degree
- undergraduate degree
- in degree (in the highest degree)
- of degree (completion of a bachelor's degree with honours)
- to complete a degree (to complete a master's degree)
- to enrol on a degree (to enrol on one of degrees)

STYK

CONTACT

- close contact
- direct contact
- regular contact
- contact between
- contact with
- to be in a contact with
- to break off a contact
- to have a contact with
- to establish a contact (to establish a contact with organisation)
- to lose a contact
- to maintain contacts
- to make contacts

● to meet sb regularly *prichádzať do styku s niekým*

to be well connected *mať styky*

correspondence *písomný styk*

diplomatic relations

social intercourse *spoločenský styk*

public relations

SÚHLAS

APPROBATION *fml*, APPROVAL, CONSENT, PERMISSION

- consent form
- consent protocol
- dean's approbation
- moral approbation
- final approval
- formal approval
- official approval
- public approval
- silent approval

qualified approval

written approval

formal consent

full consent

informed consent

mutual consent

prior consent

tacit consent *tichý súhlas*

valid consent

written consent

express permission

formal permission

full permission

necessary permission

official permission

prior permission

special permission

written permission

● approval for (approval for a project)

approval from (approval from authorities to do sth)

consent for (consent for trials, consent for treatment)

consent from (consent from sb's supervisor)

consent of sb

consent to (consent to proposal, consent to HIV testing, consent to processing of personal data)

permission for

permission to

●

with approbation (to meet with public approbation, to meet with sb's approbation, to be published with sb's approbation)

on approval

to approval (to be subject to someone's approval, to be subject to the approval of the Academic Senate)

with approval (to meet with approval)
 without approval
 by consent (by mutual consent)
 with consent (with consent of the Academic Senate, with consent of the Rector)
 without consent (to do sth without consent)
 by permission (by kind permission of)
 with (sb's) permission (with full permission of the Rector, to do sth with permission of)
 without permission (to leave without the express permission of the director)

- to gain approbation
- to win approbation
- to express approval
- to give approval (to give one's approval to sth, to give approval for new exams)
- to obtain approval (to obtain approval of local authority)
- to receive approval
- to refuse approval
- to require approval (to require approval of, to require approval from Research Ethics committee)
- to wait for approval
- to win approval
- to withhold approval
- to document consent
- to gain consent
- to give consent (to give one's consent to sth)
- to have consent
- to obtain consent (to obtain informed consent from research participants)
- to refuse consent

to require consent (consent is required before sb can be tested)
 to apply for permission
 to ask for permission (to ask for sb's permission to do sth)
 to gain permission
 to get permission (to get permission from sb to do sth)
 to give permission (to give sb permission to do sth)
 to grant sb permission (to be granted permission *fmI*)
 to have permission (You have my permission to leave.)
 to obtain sb's permission
 to receive permission
 to refuse permission
 to request permission
 to seek permission *fmI*

- to agree to sth *dať súhlas*
- to assent to sth
- silent assent to sth
- Silence means consent.

SÚLAD

ACCORDANCE, AGREEMENT

- absolute agreement
- complete agreement
- full agreement
- general agreement
- mutual agreement
- wide agreement
- agreement about (agreement about what to do, no agreement about what the duties are, agreement about the content of the curriculum, agreement about major issues which need to

be addressed)
agreement among (agreement among teachers)

agreement between

agreement on (agreement on important issues)

- in accordance with *fml* (to be in accordance with the statutes, in accordance with the terms)

in agreement with (to be in agreement with the facts, to be in agreement with sb's previous conclusions)

- to come to agreement
to reach agreement (to reach agreement about a list of departments for involvement in the project, to fail to reach agreement)

- not to accord with sb's earlier views
in compliance with the regulations
in conformity with the regulations
in keeping with our conception

SÚVISLOST'

CONNECTION, LINK

- causal connection
clear connection
close connection
direct connection
strong connection
obvious connection

- connection between
connection with
link between

- in connection (in connection with,

grievances in connection with a disciplinary matter, in this connection)

- to break a connection
to discover a connection
to establish a connection
to find a connection
to have a connection (to have no connection with)
to make a connection
to establish links (to establish possible links between cancer and smoking)
to find a link
to identify a link
to investigate a link (to investigate the link between diabetes and sweeteners)
to prove a link (to prove a causal link between)
to reveal a link
to show a link (to show clear link between)

- concerning sth
in conjunction with these offers
in this context *v tejto súvislosti*
in this regard
in respect of sth
with respect to sth
referring to sth
relating to sth

Š

ŠANCA CHANCE

- big chance
great chance
ideal chance
last chance
life chance
once-in-a-life-time chance
second chance
- chance of (chance of winning,
chance of a lifetime)
- chance arises
chance comes up to
- to deny sb a chance
to deserve a chance
to get a chance
to give sb a chance (to give sb a
chance to speak, to be given last
chance to prove sth)
to grab a chance
to grasp a chance
to have a chance (to have a good
chance of success)
to miss a chance
to pass up a chance (to pass up the
chance of working for them)
to provide sb with a chance
to stand a chance
to wait for a chance
to welcome a chance (to welcome
the chance to give my opinion)
- to be given the opportunity
to seize an opportunity *chytit' sa
šance*
unique opportunity

That was a super chance.
This is our big chance.
There is no real chance.

ŠKOLENIE TRAINING

- training activity
training aid
training centre
training college
training costs
training course
training department
training event
training establishment
training equipment
training facility
training fee
training instructor
training material
training methods
training objectives
training period
training place
training plan
training procedures
training programme
training project
training provider
training requirements
training room
training scheme
training service
training skills
training staff
training workshop
- advanced training
extensive training
intensive training

IT training
job-related training
laser-safety training
long-term training
occupational training
one-to-one training
professional training
proper training
scientific training
specialist training
staff training
vocational training
work-related training

- training for (training for nurses, training for job)
- training in (training in safety procedures, training in research ethics, training in Orthopaedics)
- for training (to offer students opportunities for training)
- training introduces (training introduces sb to the range of)
- training provides (training provides sb with abilities and knowledge to do sth)
- to do training
- to get training
- to give sb training (to be given training in sth)
- to have training (to have a year's intensive training to become)
- to provide training (to provide training for sb, to provide sb with training)
- to receive training
- to require training
- to undergo training (to undergo training in sth, to undergo training to become)

to undertake training (to undertake specialist training in)

- to school sb in sth *poskytnúť školenie*
- to ~~absolve the professional schooling~~ on to complete the professional training in

ŠKOLITEĽ SUPERVISOR

- indicated supervisor (to spend a nine-month project with the indicated supervisors)
- project supervisor
- research supervisor
- senior supervisor
- supervisor for (supervisor for PhD thesis)
- of supervisor (to be under the guidance of the supervisor)
- under supervisor (to work under the supervisor)
- to appoint a supervisor
- to discharge a supervisor
- to dismiss a supervisor
- to conduct research under the supervision of XY
- tutor, adviser

ŠKOLNÉ TUITION, TUITION FEE

- college tuition
-

tuition fee abatement (application for the tuition fee abatement)

tuition fee discount

tuition costs

tuition rate

-

tuition fee for (tuition fee for academic year, tuition fees for bachelor's programmes, tuition fee for international students)

-

of tuition fee (amount of tuition fee, remission of tuition, waiver of tuition fee)

-

to cover tuition (to cover tuition costs, to cover college tuition)

-

ŠTÁDIUM

STAGE

-

advanced stage

early stage

important stage

initial stage

late stage

preliminary stage

terminal stage

-

at stage (at this stage, at an advanced stage, at a certain stage, at the planning stage, at every stage of our development)

in stage (to do sth in the closing stage of the campaign)

-

to be at a stage (to be at an experimental stage, to be still at a planning stage)

to complete a stage

to reach a stage

to represent a stage (project represents the first stage of sth)

-

ŠTATÚT

STATUTE, STATUTES organizačný poriadok, stanovy

-

current statutes

university statutes

-

under statutes (under the statutes of the university)

with statutes (in accordance with the statutes)

-

statutes require (to be required by statutes to do sth)

statutes set out (The Statutes set out the objects and powers of the university.)

-

to approve statutes (The Statutes were approved by... .)

to prepare statutes

to revise statutes

-

ŠTIPENDIUM

BURSARY, GRANT, SCHOLARSHIP, STUDENTSHIP

-

bursary holder

bursary fund

scholarship application process

scholarship duration

scholarship exam
 scholarship fund (scholarship fund in memory of XY)
 scholarship holder
 scholarship opportunities
 scholarship outcomes
 scholarship programme
 scholarship student
 studentship application form

- doctoral bursary
- extraordinary bursary
- non-repayable bursary (non-repayable living expenses bursary)
- special-purpose bursary
- travel bursary
- individual grant (individual grants of up to about £100 each)
- government grant
- research grant
- fully-funded scholarship (a wide range of fully-funded scholarships)
- research scholarship
- current studentship (current studentships at the university)
- postgraduate/PhD studentship (3 year PhD studentship)
- bursary for (bursary for excellent study results, bursary for current undergraduates)
- scholarship to (scholarship to a college)
- of bursary (amount of bursary, award of a bursary *priznanie štípendia*)
- for scholarship (to be considered for a scholarship)
- of scholarship (continuation of scholarship)
- for studentship (an opportunity for a studentship leading to a PhD, the

money for the studentship are provided by, applications are invited for a three-year PhD studentship to conduct research under the supervision of XY) of studentship (throughout the period of the studentship)

- scholarship is available (scholarships are available for new graduate students at)
- scholarship is open (scholarships are open to applicants from all countries)
- scholarship covers (scholarship covers 100% of fees)
- scholarship gives (scholarships give sb the opportunity to pursue graduate study)
- studentship is available (fully funded PhD studentship in Education is available)
- studentship provides (studentship provides a unique opportunity to work alongside an experienced and internationally recognised research team)
- studentship requires (Studentships require that as part of the conditions for your funding, you teach undergraduates.)
- to apply for a bursary
- to award a bursary (to award a bursary retrospectively)
- to be assessed for a bursary (to be eligible to be assessed for a bursary)
- to be eligible for a bursary
- to grant a bursary
- to offer a bursary (bursary is offered to students)
- to provide sb with a bursary

to receive a bursary (to receive a full bursary, to receive a bursary through the scholarship programme, to be eligible to receive an annual non-repayable bursary to help with living costs)

to award a grant (to award sb a grant to do sth, grants are awarded on the basis of, grant is awarded by the committee)

to give a grant (to give sb a grant to do sth)

to award a scholarship (scholarships are awarded to outstanding students, to be awarded a one year scholarship)

to create a scholarship (to create the scholarships in the Humanities)

to gain a scholarship

to offer a scholarship (scholarships are offered at university)

to receive a scholarship

to win a scholarship (to win a scholarship to the university)

to be financed by a studentship

to be granted a studentship (to be granted a State Studentship enabling sb to undertake postgraduate study for an M.A.)

to establish a studentship (to establish a graduate studentship)

to hold a studentship (to hold a studentship at the Technical College)

to obtain a studentship (to be fortunate enough to obtain a research studentship at XY University)

ŠTUDENT LEARNER, STUDENT

- learner achievement
- learner needs
- student advice centre
- student identity card
- student loan
- student project (to encourage student projects)
- student record
- student status
- student teacher
- student volunteers
- student welfare
- language learner
- quick learner
- admitted student (newly admitted students)
- art student
- final/first-year student
- good student (to be the best student ever to graduate from XY)
- graduate student
- international student (grants and scholarships available for international students)
- mature student
- physics* student
- postgraduate student
- prospective student (to hold events for prospective graduate students)
- regular student *riadny študent*
- state school students
- undergraduate student
- of learner (the needs of the learner, the need for the active involvement of the learner)
- of student (appraisal of students, expulsion of a student, exchange of students, suspension of a student)

- student enrolls (student enrolls in the program)
student faces (student faces expulsion for unsatisfactory participation in learning)
- to engage a learner in (to engage a learner in communicative activities)
to present a learner with (to present the learner with opportunities for knowing)
to accept a student
to admit a student (to admit 90 undergraduates, to admit students of high academic ability and potential)
to enroll a student (to enroll a student in Moodle, to enroll a new student into a course)
to expell a student from (student is expelled for sth from the university)

●
*any branch of study may be used
students from overseas

ŠTÚDIA

RESEARCH/SCIENTIFIC ARTICLE, RESEARCH/SCIENTIFIC PAPER

- research paper series
research paper topic
scientific paper abstract
- research article on
research paper by (a research paper by American scientists)
- research article provides
research paper deals with
research paper focuses on/upon

research paper looks at
research paper recommends

- to issue a research paper
to prepare a research paper
to present a research paper
to write a research paper
to produce a scientific paper
to publish a scientific paper
to submit a scientific paper (to submit a scientific paper to journal, to submit a scientific paper for publication)
to write a scientific paper

ŠTÚDIUM

STUDY, STUDIES

- study credit book
study course
study group
study leave (to be on study leave at the end of this term, to obtain study leave, to be given study leave in order to write the book, to offer study leave)
study period
study programme (expanding study programme, requalifying study programme, to take part in the study programme, to send students on a two-week study programme to XY)
study skills (to develop study skills, to refresh study skills)
study trip (an all expenses paid study trip to UK)
- academic study

full-time study for an MA
further studies
graduate study
language study
part-time study
postgraduate study
private study
self-study

- study of (study of languages, study of English literature)
- during one's studies
for study (application for study, centre for the study of languages)
from study (expulsion from study, withdrawal from study)
in study (to become absorbed in one's studies, to be doing well in one's studies)
of study (subject area of study, branch of study, duration of study, field of study, form of study, interruption of one's studies, length of study, programmes of study, unit of study, completion of study, termination of study)
- to complete studies (to complete studies in due form)
to continue one's studies
to interrupt one's studies
to return to studies
to undertake studies
to withdraw from one's studies

to provide on-the-job training
poskytovat štúdium popri zamestnaní
to graduate from a rehabilitation programme
to ~~absolve~~/to complete studies
I ~~graduated three years study in~~

section of Biology which I terminated of state exam./I completed a three-year study programme in Biology and passed the state exam.

T

TABUĽKA

TABLE

- conversion tables
- periodic table
- results table
- statistical table
- table of logarithms
- table of measurements
- in table
- of table (at the bottom of the table, top of the table)
- table lists (table below lists sth)
- table demonstrates
- table includes
- table indicates
- table provides (table provides a brief overview of)
- table shows sth
- to compile a table
- to draw (up) a table
- name-plate *tabuľka s menom*
- the table of contents

TALENT

TALENT, GIFT

- talent development
- creative talent
- exceptional talent
- hidden talent
- literary talent

- musical talent
- natural talent
- outstanding talent
- rare talent
- research talent
- scientific talent
- special talent
- top talent
- undiscovered talent
- unique talent
- writing talent
- great gift
- phenomenal gift
- rare gift
- talent for (talent for management)
- gift for (gift for history, to get sb's gift for languages from sb's parents)
- of talent (man of exceptional talent, a woman of many talents, a sad lack of talent, a wealth of talent, to be of exceptional talent)
- with talent (people with exceptional talent, to be endowed with great talents)
- without talent
- talent lies in
- to cultivate one's talent
- to demonstrate talent
- to develop talent (to develop exceptional talent in math)
- to have talent (to have undoubted talent as a teacher)
- to reveal talent
- to turn talent to sth
- to utilize talent
- to waste talent (to waste sb's talent in a job)
- to have a gift (to have a gift for

languages, to have a great gift for teaching, to have a gift for spotting talent, to have no gift for academic work, to have a gift of oratory *mať rečnícky talent*)

●

TENDENCIA PROPENSITY, TENDENCY

●

alarming propensity

growing propensity

marginal propensity

natural propensity

clear tendency

common tendency

current tendency

growing tendency

important tendency

natural tendency

pronounced tendency

strong tendency

underlying tendency

worrying tendency

●

propensity for (an increased propensity for people to live alone)

propensity of (propensity of water to dissolve sth)

propensity to (adult propensity to aggression, genetic propensity to disease, propensity to do sth)

tendency among (tendency among abused, a universal tendency among mankind to do sth)

tendency for (a tendency for the maintenance of the status quo, a tendency for population to grow, a tendency for scholars to focus on, an increased tendency for the

elderly to live independent lives)
tendency of (the tendency of applied science is to, the marked tendency of human nature to do sth, tendency of the individual to do sth)

tendency on the part of sb (a tendency on the part of the commission to interpret sth very widely, a tendency on the part of the adult to initiate sth)

tendency to (a tendency to cosmopolitanism, a tendency to selectivity, a tendency to put on weight, a tendency to externalise the problem)

tendency towards (a tendency towards high unemployment)

●

tendency runs (tendency may run in families)

●

to affect a propensity

to show a propensity (to show an alarming propensity to grow overweight)

to have a tendency (to have a family tendency to develop a disease, to have a tendency to forget routine tasks, to have a tendency to avoid sth)

to display a tendency

to note a tendency

to observe a tendency

to reduce a tendency

to show a tendency

●

mainstream *hlavná tendencia*
the drift of events *vývojové tendencie*

TEÓRIA THEORY

- abstract theory
- chaos theory
- classical theory
- critical theory
- conflicting theory
- conspiracy theory
- current theory
- economic theory
- feminist theory
- literary theory
- major theories (major theories relevant to sth)
- probability theory
- relativity theory
- quantum theory
- scientific theory
- social theory
- shaky theory *nepodložená teória*
- unified theory
- theory about
- about theory (doubts about theory)
- in theory (to pick holes in sb's theory)
- theory consists of (current theory consists of several different trends)
- theory is motivated (much of the theory of sth is motivated by)
- theory helps (theory may help to explain why)
- theory provides (theory provides sb with a convenient explanation for)
- to adhere to theory (to adhere to the cock-up theory of history)
- to advance a theory (to advance a new theory)
- to challenge a theory

- to confirm a theory
- to develop a theory
- to disprove a theory
- to extend a theory
- to formulate a theory
- to have a theory
- to hold a theory
- to prove a theory
- to refute a theory
- to study a theory (to study the theory in the context of sth)
- to work on the theory

- in theory (=possibly)

TERMÍN DATE, TERM

- alternative date (alternative date of examination)
- announced date
- application date
- closing date (closing date for application)
- completion date (expected completion date)
- degree ceremony date
- due date
- earlier date
- final date (final date by which sth should be submitted)
- latest date
- payment date
- precise date
- provisional dates
- regular date (regular date of exam)
- resit date (extraordinary resit date)
- significant date
- special date
- specific date

tentative date
 workshop date
 start date (start date of the new course)
 submission date
 special term

-

date for (closing date for nominations, a date for the conference, a date for completion, firm date for implementation of)
 date of (a date of delivery, a date of election, a date of entrance exam, dates of matriculation ceremonies, a date of resitting, a date of the book's publication)

-

after date
 at date (at an unspecified date, at some future date, to work sth out at a later date)
 before date (before the date agreed)
 by date (by the date agreed)
 from date
 on date (to have a meeting on that date)
 ahead of term *pred termínom*

-

to decide on a date (to decide on a date for meeting)
 to fix a date (to fix dates for sth provisionally)
 to give sb a date (to give sb a specific date)
 to make a date
 to keep a date
 to save a date
 to select a date
 to set a date (to set a date for conference)
 to suggest a date (to suggest a date for meeting)

-

to schedule sth *stanoviť termín*
 deadline (to meet a fixed deadline *dodržať stanovený termín*)
 ahead of time *pred termínom*
 behind schedule *po termíne*
 on schedule *v termíne* (completion on schedule)

TEXT

TEXT

-

text analysis
 text file
 text message
 text properties

-

academic text
 accompanying text
 brief text
 complete text
 draft text
 final text
 full text (to provide a free full-text access to sth, full-text search)
 handwritten text
 introductory text
 printed text
 supplementary text
 typewritten text

-

in text (to be attested in texts *byť doložený v textoch*, to be printed in a full text of interview)
 of text (block of a text, chunks of a text, main body of a text, page of a text, piece of a text, portion of a text)

-

text concludes (text concludes with useful appendix)

- to analyse a text
- to annotate a text
- to create a text
- to draft a text
- to edit a text
- to inscribe a text (to inscribe the text into an object)
- to modify a text
- to move a text
- to paste a text (to paste the text into the body of a message)
- to print a text
- to process a text
- to publish a text
- to transcribe a text

● cross-reference *odkaz v texte*

TITUL

DEGREE, TITLE hodnosť

- degree ceremony
- degree certificate
- degree holder
- title holder
- BA degree
- BSc/BS degree
- college degree
- combined subject degree
- Bachelor's degree
- doctoral degree
- doctor's degree
- honorary degree
- joint honours degree
- MA degree
- Master's degree
- MSc degree
- PhD degree

- degree in (BA Hons degree in Humanities)
- to attain a degree (to attain academic degree)
- to be awarded a degree (to be awarded one's degree by university for research accomplishments)
- to confer a degree (to confer degrees at degree ceremony in person or in absentia, to confer a degree on sb)
- to gain a degree (to gain Honors degree)
- to have a degree (to have a degree in Chemistry)
- to hold a degree (to hold professional degree in architecture)
- to obtain a degree
- to require a degree (to require bachelor's degree in related field)
- to hold the title of
- to strip sb of his/her title *zbaviť titulu*

● the title of an article
on account of sth *z titulu niečoho*
On what grounds? *Z akého titulu/dôvodu?*

TLAK

PRESSURE

- high-pressure job
- competitive pressure
- constant pressure
- enormous pressure

extreme pressure (extreme pressure of work)

general pressure

growing pressure

increasing pressure

intense pressure

mounting pressure

peer pressure

strong pressure

•

pressure among (pressure among teenagers)

pressure for (pressure for change)

pressure from (to be under pressure from rise in)

pressure of (the pressure of public opinion, the pressure of life, the pressure of potential demand, pressure of work *nával práce*, less pressure of work on sb)

pressure on sb/on sb to do sth (pressure on local authorities to take action)

•

from pressure (relief from the pressure of work)

under pressure (to be under a lot of pressure, to be under pressure to do sth, to be under severe

pressure of work, to be brought

under pressure, to do sth under pressure, to feel under pressure)

with pressure (to cope with the increasing pressure of work)

•

to exert pressure on sb *vyvíjať tlak na niekoho*

to escape pressure (to escape pressures of modern life)

to face pressure

to put pressure on (to put a lot of pressure on sb to resign)

to reduce pressure

to resist pressure

to respond to pressure

to withstand pressure

•

to act under constraint *robiť pod tlakom*

TRVANIE

DURATION, LENGTH

•

duration period

•

average duration

brief duration

course duration

expected duration

journey duration

maximum duration

mean duration

overall duration

potential duration

scholarship duration

total duration

unemployment duration

considerable length

reasonable length

•

duration in (duration in months)

duration of (duration of the

appointment, duration of

employment, duration of

exposure, size and duration of

projects, duration of your course,

duration of repetitive work, the

mean duration of treatment)

length of (length of the course,

length of the visit, length of sb's

talk, average length of the stay)

•

during duration (during the project's duration)

for duration (to last for a maximum duration of 10 months)
 in duration (research-based course of three to four years in duration)
 of duration (to be of shorter duration)
 over duration (academic progress over the duration of the course)
 throughout duration (to continue throughout duration of sth)
 in length

- duration ranges (course duration ranges from one year to several years)
- to assess duration (to assess duration of action by measuring)
- to cut length
- to increase length
- to reduce length
-

chapter that)
 to reject a contention
 to support a contention (facts do not support his/her contention that, a fact which indirectly supports the contention that)

- to disprove sth *vyvrátiť tvrdenie* contention (U) (=disagreement) (a source of great contention)
 It is my contention that ...
 On this issue, my contention is that..

TVRDENIE CONTENTION

- main contention
- oft-repeated contention
- contention of sb
- despite sb's contention
- of contention (the main/the whole point of sb's contention is that, in support of sb's contention)
- to agree/disagree with contention
- to be based on sb's contention
- to discuss a contention (to discuss the contention earlier in this

Ť

ŤAŽKOŠŤ, ŤAŽKOSTI

DIFFICULTY *usu pl*

- considerable difficulties
enormous difficulties
financial difficulties
great difficulties
persistent difficulties
real difficulties
- difficulties in doing sth/doing sth
(difficulties in dealing with sth,
difficulty finding sth)
difficulty of (difficulty of long-term
planning)
difficulty with (difficulties with
extra-mural study, difficulty with
copyright', difficulties with these
questions)
- in difficulty (to be in financial
difficulty, a person in difficulties,
to help sb in difficulty)
with difficulty (to do sth with great
difficulty)
- difficulty arises (should difficulties
arise *pri prípadných ťažkostiach*)
difficulty lies in sth
- to ameliorate difficulties *very fml*
(difficulties can be ameliorated by)
to cause difficulties
to consider difficulties
to cope with difficulties
to create difficulties
to deal with difficulties
to decode difficulties
to encounter difficulties with sth
to examine difficulties

- to experience difficulties (to
experience financial difficulties)
- to get into difficulties
- to give rise to difficulties
- to have difficulties (to have little
difficulties in doing sth)
- to make difficulties for sb
- to overcome difficulties (to
overcome most of difficulties)
- to resolve difficulties
- to run into difficulties
- to strike difficulties

- to be obstructive *robiť ťažkosti*

U

ÚČASŤ

ATTENDANCE, PARTICIPATION

-

attendance list

attendance registration

attendance fee

participation rate

-

annual attendance

average attendance

compulsory attendance

falling attendance

low attendance

obligatory attendance

record attendance

regular attendance

total attendance

active participation

audience participation

broader participation

conference participation

controlled participation

direct/indirect participation

full participation (full participation by all members)

limited participation

low participation

personal participation

public participation

research participation

schooling participation

voluntary participation

-

attendance at (attendance at

seminars, attendance at a

meeting, attendance at an event)

participation in (participation in the

research project, tutor

participation in the learning tasks,

participation in partnership with,

participation in planning)

participation of (active participation of students)

-

for participation (call for participation)

of participation (degree of

participation, high/low level of

participation, recall of

participation in research project)

-

attendance drops

attendance falls

attendance increases

-

to boost attendance

to check attendance

to improve attendance

to increase attendance

to monitor attendance

to record attendance (to record attendance at an event)

to require attendance

(attendance is required)

to achieve participation (to achieve client participation in)

to affect participation

to attract participation (to attract international participation in)

to continue participation

to encourage participation

to improve participation

to increase participation

to provide participation (to provide more participation for the public)

to require participation of sb/sth

-

to take an active part in sth

attendee

participant (a passive/an active participant in negotiations)

non-participant

ÚČEL

PURPOSE

- multi-purpose building
- dual purpose
- main purpose
- particular purpose
- primary purpose
- proper purpose
- research purpose
- social purpose
- special purpose
- specific purpose
- purpose of (the purpose of a document, the purpose of the investigation/research, the purpose of the meeting, the purpose of the research project, the purpose of the study is to determine, the purpose of the paper is to present, the purpose of this chapter is to examine, the main purpose of the book on X is to look at)
- for purpose (for that purpose, for charitable purposes, for medical purposes, for the purpose of a report, for the purpose of making observations, solely for the purpose of the assessment of, to study for the purpose of expanding their knowledge, further donations for this purpose, English for academic purposes)
- to answer a purpose
- to fulfil a purpose
- to have a purpose
- to lack a purpose
- to serve a purpose (to serve its

purpose *splniť svoj účel*, to serve no useful purpose)

to share purpose (to share common purpose)

- on purpose (=intentionally)
- for official use only *na služobné účely*
- in aid of charity, for charity *pre charitatívne účely*
- with a view to doing sth *za účelom...*
- The end justifies the means. *Účel svätí prostriedky.*

UČITEĽ

ACADEMIC, INSTRUCTOR, LECTURER, TEACHER

- academic staff
- lecturer performance (student ratings of a lecturer performance)
- teacher award
- teacher educator
- teacher quality
- leading academic
- university academic
- course instructor
- freelance instructor
- full-time instructor
- language instructor
- part-time instructor
- qualified instructor
- college lecturer *UK*
- law* lecturer
- senior lecturer (a senior lecturer in organic chemistry, a senior lecturer in surgery at XY, a senior lecturer in French, a senior lecturer in the Department of electrical engineering)

university lecturer
 college teachers
 English* teacher
 experienced teacher
 inspirational teacher
 science teacher
 secondary school teacher
 supply teacher
 student teacher *praktikant*
 university teacher

- instructor for (instructor for part-time masters courses)
- instructor in (instructor in History)
- instructor with (instructor with special responsibility)
- lecturer in (lecturer in Bio-chemistry at XY University)
- teacher of (teacher of English)
- as instructor (to take up an appointment as an instructor in English at a college)
- as lecturer (to be established in the university as a lecturer, to take a job as a lecturer at the teacher's training college)
- as teacher (to begin one's career as a teacher, to be training as a teacher, to start off as a teacher)
- academic has responsibility (academic has responsibility for a total of about a dozen students)
- academic teaches (academic teaches in one of the fields)
- instructor lectures (instructor lectures sb in the subject)
- instructor teaches
- to become a teacher
-

*any branch of study may be used

to go in for/into teaching *stať sa učiteľom*
 teaching load *úväzok učiteľa*
 coach
 pedagogue *fml, old fashioned*
 teaching assistant
 tutor
AmE assistant professor, associate professor, full professor, instructor
BrE lecturer, senior lecturer, reader, professor, supervisor, tutor
 I have trained as a teacher. *Mám učiteľskú kvalifikáciu.*

UKONČENIE

COMPLETION, TERMINATION

- completion certificate
- completion date
- completion time
- termination date
- course completion
- early completion
- regular completion (regular completion of study)
- research completion
- satisfactory completion
- successful completion
- work completion
- agreed termination (mutually agreed termination of employment)
- early termination
- premature termination
- successful termination
- sudden termination
- completion of (completion of written assignments, completion of the dissertation,

completion of Latin dictionary,
 completion of a 10,000-word
 extended essay, completion of
 study in due form, successful
 completion of research project,
 completion of higher education
 courses, completion of sb's book)
 completion on (completion on
 schedule *ukončenie v termíne*)
 termination of (termination of
 fixed-term contract/of agreement,
 termination of experiments,
 termination of student's medical
 studies, termination of all research
 activities, successful termination of
 process, to give written notice
 of termination of employment)
 termination on grounds of
 (termination on grounds of
 capability/of misconduct/of poor
 performance)
 termination within (termination
 within probationary period)

-

after completion (shortly after the
 completion of education)
 before completion
 for completion (to establish the
 deadline for completion of the
 process, to extend the deadline for
 the completion of, to be due for
 completion later this year, work on
 the project will begin in ... and is
 due for completion in ...)
 of completion (the expected date of
 completion of the project, stage of
 completion)
 on completion (on the completion of
 sb's studies in law, on the
 completion of sb's mission, on the
 completion of sb's work, to be
 given a certificate on successful
 completion of the course)

prior to completion (procedures
 required prior to completion of)
 to completion (project is half-way
 to completion, to bring the project
 to completion)
 until completion
 upon completion (upon a successful
 completion of study, upon a
 completion of the work, marks in
 percentage are given upon a
 completion of the course)
 after termination
 upon termination (upon termination
 of a course)

-

to be near completion (the book is
 near completion)
 to delay completion
 to near completion (Two projects
 are nearing completion.)
 to reach completion
 to consider termination (to consider
 termination of student's studies)

after year-end *po ukončení roka*
 after finalisation *po ukončení*
 voluntary redundancy *dobrovoľné*
ukončenie pracovného pomeru
 Congratulations on reaching the end
 of your degree.

ÚLOHA ASSIGNMENT, TASK

-

task completion
 task requirements

-

credit assignment
 difficult assignment
 homework assignment
 mini-project assignment

practical assignment
 reading assignment
 special assignment
 take-home assignment (to be examined by a take-home assignment)
 work assignment
 written assignment
 administrative task
 challenging task
 daily tasks
 demanding task
 difficult task
 easy task
 essential task
 first-stage task
 fundamental task
 hard task (to be a hard task to perform)
 historian's task
 immediate task
 important task
 major task
 minor task
 primary task
 repetitive task
 researcher's task
 routine tasks
 simple task
 specific task
 time-consuming task
 urgent task

-

assignment on (assignment on French history)
 task for (task for the committee)
 task in (task in language learning, the central task in social work, task in writing, task in educating sb in sth)
 task of (task of correcting errors)

-

task falls to sb (task falls to the head teacher)
 task faces sb
 task involves (task involves organising weeknight activities)
 task requires (task requires a variety of skills)

-

to accept an assignment
 to assess an assignment
 to carry out an assignment
 to complete an assignment
 to do an assignment
 to finish an assignment
 to give an assignment
 to hand in an assignment (to hand in sb's completed assignments by 10 May)
 to hand out an assignment
 to refuse an assignment
 to take on an assignment
 to accomplish a task
 to approach a task
 to assign (sb) a task
 to be charged with a task
 to be engaged in a task
 to be involved in a task
 to be suited/unsuited to a task
 to carry out a task (to carry out the task by the criteria detailed in the objectives)
 to charge sb with a task
 to complete a task (to fail to complete a task)
 to cope with a task
 to do a task
 to fail in a task
 to fulfil a task
 to give sb a task (to be given the task of doing sth)
 to have a task
 to help sb with a task
 to perform a task
 to set sb a task

to succeed in a task
to tackle a task
to take on a task
to undertake a task

●

to do one's homework
to play an important part
to take on the job organizing sth
vziať si za úlohu zorganizovať
task at hand
That is not my responsibility. *To nie je moja úloha.*

ÚMYSEL INTENTION

●

bad intention
declared intention
dishonest intentions
firm intention
good intention (to be full of good intentions)
original intention

●

intention of (intention of establishing sth, intention of engaging in a debate with sb, intention of teaching, intention of changing the plans)
intention that (the intention that the project should be run as an open competition for)

●

with intention (to do sth with the best intention/with the best of intentions, with the intention of discrediting the researcher's report)
without intention *neúmyselne*

●

to affect intention (to affect the intention of sb by means of)

to announce intentions
to discover intention
to have intention (to have every intention of doing sth, to have no intention of changing sb's job, to have no intention of answering a question on, to have no intention of giving up now, to have no intention of talking about it now)
to make sb's intention clear
to reveal intention (to reveal sb's intentions in a meeting held on Friday)
to signal intention (to signal one's intention to leave)
to state intention

●

to intend to do sth
to plan to do sth
to plan on doing sth *mať v úmysle*
to mean to do sth
to set out to do sth
ulterior motives *tajné úmysly*
on purpose *úmyselne*
Nothing will distract me from my aim.
Nič ma neodradí od môjho úmyslu.
Such was not my intention.

UNIVERZITA UNIVERSITY

●

university administration
university body (major university bodies)
university course
university degree
university department
university education
university entrance exam
university entry
university facilities

university faculty
 university graduate
 university lecturer (to be given the title and status of university lecturer)
 university level
 university library
 university open days
 university researchers
 university staff
 university student
 university teacher
 university term
 university tuition
 university undergraduate
 university vacation
 university vice-chancellors
 university year

- international university
- local university
- research university
- teaching university (to retain our excellent record as a good teaching university)
- top university
- University of the Third Age
- at university (to be at a university, to enroll sb at a university, to finish at a university, to study at a university, to register sb at a university)
- of university (to respond to the demands of the university)
- university aims (university aims to attract the best students to apply to)
- university is engaged in (the university is engaged in a number of initiatives)
- university is rated top

university ranks (university ranks first, university is regularly ranked among the best universities in the world for the quality of its research)
 university offers (university offers a wide range of degree courses to suit student's areas of interest)
 university provides
 university welcomes (university welcomes applications from students from across the globe/ from disabled students)

- to attend a university
- to apply to a university
- to enter a university
- to graduate from a university
- to leave a university
- to represent a university (to represent the university internationally, nationally and regionally)
- to send sb to a university
- to graduate at a university/to graduate from a university

ÚROVEŇ

LEVEL, STANDARD

- A-level in mathematics
- basic level
- elementary level
- low level
- entry level
- difficulty level (difficulty level of exercises in a book)
- intermediate level
- introductory level
- lower level
- national level
- standard level

undergraduate level
 academic standard
 acceptable standard
 adequate standard
 educational standard
 general standard
 high standard
 intellectual standard
 international standard
 professional standard (to do sth to professional standard)
 proper standard
 poor standard
 required standard
 satisfactory standard
 ultimate standard

- standards in (high standards in education and training)
- standard of (the standard of living, a high standard of service, general standard of education and proficiency in all aspects of English, different standard of content and presentation is expected)
- above level (to be above the level of others)
- at level (to continue towards research at doctoral level)
- below level
- above standard
- below standard (to fall below that standard in)
- of standard (to be of a high standard)
- to standard (to be done to a certain standard)
- up to standard (to be up to standard *mať požadovanú úroveň*)
- level varies (difficulty level varies widely)

- to reach a level (to reach intermediate level)
- to take a level (to expect students to take the full A-level in these subjects)
- to achieve a standard (to achieve quality standards set by the project)
- to apply standards (to apply the same academic standards)
- to ensure standards (to ensure proper standards of sth, to work hard to ensure the highest standards of)
- to establish standards
- to have standards
- to hold a standard (to hold the appropriate standard of English)
- to improve standards
- to maintain standards
- to meet standards
- to provide a standard
- to raise standards (to raise standards in health provision)
- to reach a standard (to reach acceptable standard of English)
- to set a standard (to set a standard that is hard to match)
- to undermine a standard (to undermine standards in schools)

summit conference *konferencia na najvyššej úrovni*
 top-level negotiations *rokovanie na najvyššej úrovni*
 Your work is not up to standard.
 Your work does not meet our standards.

ÚSILIE

EFFORT snaha

- collective effort
enormous effort
heroic effort
huge effort
increasing effort
initial effort
mental effort
physical effort
- effort in (to invest time and effort in the activity, to save time and effort in the struggle to do sth, a good deal of effort in communicating with tutors and students about, to spend some considerable time and effort in doing sth)
effort into
effort on (to spend effort on persuasion)
- to concentrate effort (to concentrate sb's effort to do sth)
to expend effort (to expend effort to obtain sth)
to focus effort on
to increase effort
to invests effort (to invests a lot of effort in the actual organization)
to make effort (to make every effort to obtain sth, to make particular effort, effort is made to ensure that)
to put effort (to put effort into a project, to put a lot of effort into choosing a college)
to reward effort (to be rewarded for effort)

- after all efforts
after much labour *po veľkom úsilí*

by combined efforts *spoločným úsilím*

ÚSPECH

ACHIEVEMENT, SUCCESS

- achievement award
success rate
- considerable achievement
educational achievement
human achievement (the greatest single human achievement)
lifetime achievement (Lifetime Achievement award)
notable achievement
outstanding achievements
personal achievement
rare achievement
remarkable achievement
scientific achievement
unique achievement
academic success
alumni success
double success
educational success
enormous international success
fellowship success
funding success
grant success (new grant success for the department)
immediate success
long-term success
remarkable success
- achievement in (achievement in learning, achievement in both vocational and academic courses, thirst for achievement in doing sth, to win the Nobel Prize for Chemistry for sb's achievement in)

achievement of (a real achievement of lasting value)
 success in
 success of (success of campaign, success of project)
 success with

- about achievement (feedback about achievement)
- of achievement (a member's record of achievement)
- of success (a lack of success, the chance of success, a measure of success, to have a good chance of success, to possess the secret of success)
- to success (the real key to success, the gateway to success, the path to success, the road to success)
- with success (to meet with success)
- without success
- success comes
- success depends on
- success lies in
- to appreciate sb's achievement
- to celebrate achievement
- to constitute achievement (to constitute solid achievement)
- to praise for sb's achievement
- to recognise achievement (to recognise exceptional achievement)
- to achieve success (to help sb achieve success)
- to be a success
- to be confident of success
- to be crowned with success
- to be fundamental to success
- to be intoxicated by success
- to guarantee success
- to have little success

to lead to success
 to resent sb's success
 to result in success
 to wish success (to wish sb every success)

- to be confident of succeeding
~~to reach success~~/to achieve success
 to succeed in doing sth
 to have little prospect of succeeding
 to do well *mať úspech*
 It is no mean achievement. *Je to nemalej úspech.*

UZNANIE APPRECIATION, RECOGNITION

- full recognition
- international recognition
- national recognition
- official recognition
- personal recognition
- professional recognition
- proper recognition
- public recognition
- worldwide recognition
- appreciation for (appreciation for sb's support)
- appreciation of (appreciation of likely achievement, a full appreciation of Professor XY's life and work, appreciation of programmes)
- recognition by (recognition by supervisor, recognition by international community)
- recognition from
- recognition for (personal recognition for achievements, recognition for skills and ability,

full recognition for sb's knowledge, to gain only minimal official recognition for sb's work, to give recognition for a job well done)
 recognition of (recognition of services, inadequate public recognition of sb's work)
 ●
 in appreciation of (in appreciation of their loyalty a special luncheon is held on)
 of appreciation (a mark of appreciation, words of appreciation)
 with appreciation (to be accepted with appreciation)
 for recognition (criterion for recognition, struggle for recognition, need for recognition, to press for recognition by)
 in recognition of/for sth *ako prejav uznania* (to receive a prestigious award in recognition of sb's work)
 of recognition (a lack of recognition, to give sb welcome words of recognition)
 without recognition
 ●
 recognition comes
 ●
 to express appreciation
 to gain appreciation
 to lead on to appreciation
 to show appreciation (to show more appreciation of the skills)
 to achieve recognition
 to deserve recognition
 to earn sb recognition
 to gain recognition
 to give recognition

to grant recognition
 to obtain recognition
 to receive recognition
 to refuse recognition
 to require recognition
 to win recognition

●
 to speak highly of sb *hovoriť s uznáním*
 to be anxious for approval

V

VEC

MATTER *záležitost*

- delicate matter
difficult matter
important matter
personal matter
practical matter
serious matter
simple matter
subject matter (to deal with a wide range of subject matter)
trivial matter
urgent matter
- matter of (a matter of honour, a matter of opinion, a matter of confidence)
- of matter (to get to the core/root/heart of the matter, the fact of the matter is that *celá vec je v tom, že*)
- to be a matter (to be a simple matter to do sth)
to broach a matter (to broach the matter with boss)
to complicate matters (to complicate matters even further)
to discuss a matter (to discuss practical matters)
to raise a matter (to raise the matter at a meeting)
- to be off the point *byť od vecí*
to be a question of practice *byť vecou praxe*
to keep to the point *držať sa prerokúvanej veci*

to miss the point *nepochopiť podstatu vecí*

the reverse of the medal *tienistá stránka vecí*

the real state of affairs *skutočný stav vecí*

The case is as follows... *Vec sa má takto...*

That's her concern. *To je jej vec.*
I consider the matter closed.

It's a matter of opinion.

VEDA

SCIENCE

- science area
science award
science books
science education
science fair (to win the first place at the science fair)
science fiction
science learning centre
science park
science research
science tutor
science writer
- armchair science *kabinetná veda*
applied science
computer science
exact sciences
experimental science
hard science
life sciences
medical science
natural sciences
physical science
popular science
social sciences
soft sciences

- science of (science of weather, the science of climate change, science of organic chemistry, the science of the future, the demand for an experimental science of life, according to the science of ethics)
- for science (centre for science education, criteria for science, shortage of funds for science, strong contempt for science)
- in science (advances in science, collaboration practices in e-science, degrees in science, expert in science, fields in science, interest in science, investment in science, workshop in science, outstanding achievements by women in science, to interest students in science)
- of science (world of science, impact of science on sth, aspect of the science of, experimental methods of social science, to be outside the province of science *mimo rámca vedy*, to offer a broad overview of the science of genetics)
- science encompasses (science encompasses a vast range of subjects)
- science includes
- to be based on science (essay is based on hard science)
- the humanities *humanitné vedy*

VEDEC SCIENTIST, SCHOLAR

- amateur scientist
- applied scientist
- brilliant scientist
- 21st century scientist
- distinguished scientist
- early-career scientist
- eminent scientist
- exceptional scientist
- famous scientist
- fellow scientist
- leading scientist
- natural scientist
- Nobel Prize-winning scientist
- professional scientist
- prominent scientist
(internationally prominent scientist)
- research scientist (postdoctoral research scientist)
- respected scientist
- senior scientist
- serious scientist
- social scientist
- staff scientists
- stand-up scientist
- brilliant scholar
- distinguished scholar
- eminent scholar
- great scholar (the greatest living scholar)
- history scholar
- leading scholar
- outstanding scholar
- research scholar (visiting research scholar)
- scientist in (scientist in oncology)
- scientist of (scientist of considerable stature in the academic community, scientist of

some repute *vedec velkého formátu*, scientist of distinction
výjimečný vedec

scholar of (a scholar of international reputation)

- for scientist (contest for young scientists, rewards for scientists, task for a scientist, to provide a perfect opportunity for scientists to study sth)

- scientist agrees (on)
scientist argues
scientist claims
scientist concludes
scientist develops
scientist disagrees (on)
scientist discovers
scientist examines
scientist is awarded a prize
scientist is interested in
scientist is involved in
scientist reveals
scientist studies
scientist suggests
scientist trains (exceptional scientist who trained in Medicine at the XY University)
scientist warns (of) (scientist warns of eruptions to come)
scientist wins (scientist wins the top scientific prize for)
scientist works (on)

- to nominate a scientist (to nominate a deserving scientist for prestigious awards)

- scientifically *Adv*
scholarly *Adj* (scholarly journal, scholarly monograph on)

VEDOMOSTI KNOWLEDGE (u)

- knowledge base (to rely on a shared knowledge base)
knowledge exchange (mechanisms for knowledge exchange)
knowledge generation

- academic knowledge
actual knowledge
complete knowledge
comprehensive knowledge
detailed knowledge
encyclopedic knowledge
extensive knowledge
inside knowledge
limited knowledge
linguistic knowledge
objective knowledge
personal knowledge
professional knowledge
scientific knowledge
shaky knowledge
sound knowledge
specialist knowledge
technical knowledge

- knowledge about (knowledge about the Universe, knowledge about HIV infection, a great deal of knowledge about language, lack of knowledge about land use)

- knowledge of (knowledge of life, knowledge of certain aspects of, limited knowledge of English, knowledge of object's perceptual properties)

- knowledge on (current knowledge on the genetic factors involved in a disease, knowledge on course management)

- for knowledge (material basis for knowledge, desire for knowledge, the thirst for knowledge, a need for knowledge, a quest for knowledge, in the search for knowledge)
- in knowledge (to fill in the gaps in sb's knowledge)
- of knowledge (a broad range of knowledge, certain amount of knowledge, open source of knowledge about how to do sth, a bit of knowledge of sth, higher use of knowledge, a lack of knowledge)
- to acquire knowledge
- to apply knowledge (to apply mathematical knowledge and skills in a problem solving context)
- to broaden knowledge
- to demonstrate knowledge
- to disseminate knowledge (to disseminate knowledge concerning the social sciences)
- to enhance knowledge
- to evaluate knowledge
- to expand knowledge (to expand sb's knowledge to obtain a qualification)
- to extend knowledge
- to gain knowledge (to gain some knowledge about)
- to have knowledge (to have wide knowledge, to have little knowledge about each other)
- to improve knowledge
- to monitor knowledge
- to possess knowledge (to possess great knowledge about the

- subject)
- to spread knowledge (to spread knowledge of how to do sth)
- to lack knowledge (to tend to lack the technical knowledge of)
- to use knowledge (to use scientific knowledge)

- knowledges/items/pieces of knowledge
- many knowledge/much/a lot of knowledge
- rudiments *základné vedomosti*

VEDÚCI

HEAD

- head teacher
- deputy head
- departmental head
- full-time head
- permanent head
- head of (head of delegation, head of department, head of division)
- to appoint a head (to appoint a full-time deputy head of administration within the History Faculty, to be appointed as a head of)
- to be made a head of
- project leader *vedúci projektu*

VEREJNOSŤ

PUBLIC

- general public *široká verejnosť*
reading public
sporting public
- public access (to consider the possibility of public access to some of our data)
public engagement
public health
public interest
public life
public officials
public policy
public relations *styk s verejnosťou/PR*
public representatives
public service
- in public (to appear in public)
- the public are not admitted
- to be available to the public (to be available to wider public)
to inform the public
to serve the public
to open to the public (to be open to the public)
- the public (*sg or pl*) (the general public have a right to do sth)
to make sth public *vyjsť s niečím na verejnosť*

VLASTNOSŤ

PROPERTY

- acoustical properties

- chemical property
- cosmetic properties
- fundamental property
- general properties
- individual properties
- key properties
- life-giving properties
- mechanical properties
- medicinal properties
- observable properties
- physical property
- soil properties
- thermal properties
- unique properties
- water properties
- properties of (acoustical properties of sounds, medicinal properties of leaves, properties of materials, property of water, properties of real numbers, properties of human language)
- for properties (to be known for moisturizing properties)
- properties are due to
- properties result from
- to benefit from properties
- to describe properties
- to have properties (to have antibacterial properties)
- to indicate properties (to use graphs to indicate properties)
- to investigate properties
- to link properties (thermal properties of water are linked to)
- to understand properties
- the chemistry of sth *chemické vlastnosti*
nature of gases *vlastnosti plynov*

VPLYV

IMPACT, INFLUENCE

- ecological impact
environmental impact
likely impact
negative impact
serious impact
adverse influence
calming influence
considerable influence
cultural influence
decisive influence
dominant influence
environmental influence
formative influence
genetic influence
growing influence
harmful influence
major influence
marked influence
powerful influence
profound influence
social influence
stabilizing influence
strong influence
outside influence
- impact in (to make real impact in competition)
impact of (the impact of global warming on humans)
impact on (the impact of international students on domestic students)
influence in (considerable influence in the founding of the club, major influence in sb's life, influence in population)
influence of (the influence of global heating on human, the influence of age on lung function)
influence on (casual influence on

emotional status)
influence over

- in influence (the ethnic minorities grow rapidly in influence, to be restricted in influence)
of influence (analysis of the influence of environment on sth, sphere of influence)
- influence extends
influence is apparent (influence is apparent at all levels)
- to be exposed to influence
to determine influence
to exert one's influence
to explore influence
to have influence
to investigate influence
to represent influence
to reveal sb's influence
to study influence (to study social influence in population)
to discuss impact
to have impact
to make impact

● to be influential *mat' vplyv*
to have no power over sb/sth

VYBAVENOSŤ

FACILITY *usu pl* FACILITIES

- adequate facilities
appropriate facilities
computing facilities
conference facilities
inadequate facilities
laboratory facilities
printing facility

proper facilities
research facilities
up-to-date facilities

- facilities for (facilities for teaching, facility for automatic database selection)
- of facility (lack of facilities, range of facilities, use of facility, users of facility, to benefit from the use of facility, to make full use of computing facilities)
- facilities are available
facilities exist (facilities exist primarily to support research in chemistry)
facility houses (NMR facility houses in chemistry research laboratory)
facility provides (facility provides access to sth)
- to be equipped with facilities (to be equipped with state-of-the-art audio-visual facilities)
to gain access to facility (to gain access to facility within university)
to have facilities
to improve facilities
to offer facilities
to provide facilities
to upgrade facilities (to upgrade existing facilities)
to use facility (all users must be registered and trained to use the facility)

computerization/instrumentation
vybavenie počítačmi/nástrojmi

VÝBER

SELECTION vyberanie

SELECTION výsledok vyberania

- **SELECTION vyberanie**
- selection board
selection committee
selection criteria (college selection criteria for graduates, selection criteria for entry in 2015-16, to give selection criteria for each course on the departmental webpages)
selection method
selection procedure
selection process (to show progression through the selection process)
selection test
- careful selection
initial selection
natural selection
random selection
team selection
- selection for (selection for secondary schools, selection for a forthcoming exhibition, selection for technical education)
selection of (random selection of teachers)
- selection is competitive
- to make selection (selection is made by individual colleges in collaboration with)
- **SELECTION výsledok vyberania**
- final selection

representative selection
well-chosen selection

- selection of (selection of poems)

- to announce selection (to announce final selection of winners at the end of event)

- to have plenty to choose from
to have no option/alternative
short list *užší výber kandidátov*
good choice *veľký výber*

VÝBOR

BOARD, COMMITTEE

- board's decision
board level (to discuss sth at a board level)
board meeting
board member
committee funding
committee meeting (to chair a committee meeting, to take the chair at a committee meeting)
committee member

- academic board
advisory board
development board
editorial board
education board
executive board
faculty board
management board
project board
advisory committee
consultative committee
disciplinary committee
education committee

executive committee
management committee
planning committee
research committee
selection committee
special committee

- board for (advisory board for the research, board for financial matters, board for the competition, board for the coordination of)

board of (board of education, board of directors, board of supervisors)

committee on (committee on petitions, committee on publication ethics)

- from board (to resign from a board)
of board (functions and powers of each board of a faculty, member of an editorial board, chair of the faculty board, chairman of the board)

on board (vacancy on the board, to be offered a seat on the board, to sit on a company board)

to board (to be appointed to the board, to announce appointment of sb to school board, to be elected to the board of, to go to a board for consideration, to put ideas to a board, to submit sth to a board)

from committee (to resign from a committee)

of committee (to be a member of a committee)

on committee (to sit on a committee, to serve on a committee)

to committee (to appoint sb to a committee)

- board consists of
- board considers
- committee meets (committee meets at least once a year)

- to head a board
- to join a board
- to establish a committee

- board examination

VYDANIE EDITION, PUBLICATION

- publication date
- publication fee
- electronic edition
- evening edition
- illustrated edition
- limited edition (to appear in a limited edition)
- revised edition (to be out in a revised edition)
- scholarly edition
- special edition
- updated edition
- up-to-date edition
- web edition
- digital publication
- recent publication
- edition of (the delightful edition of XY's poem, a limited edition of 300 copies, updated edition of critical writings on XY, the first edition of the book)
- publication of (publication of

memoirs, publication of poetry, publication of a book, recent publication of all known speeches and writings of sb)

- in edition (in the second edition, in a special edition of, in this week's edition of the magazine)
- for publication (to accept sth for publication, to prepare manuscripts for publication in Psychology Journals, to submit an article for publication, to schedule a book for publication in winter)
- on publication (congratulations to sb on publication of his/her latest book)

- edition appears
- to produce an edition (to produce a revised edition of the manual)
- to cease a publication
- to schedule a publication (publication is scheduled for summer)

- forthcoming issue
- hardback *viazané vydanie*
- new impression *dotlač*

VÝHODA ADVANTAGE, BENEFIT

- additional advantage
- clear advantage
- considerable advantage
- decisive advantage
- distinct advantage
- educational advantage
- great advantage
- major advantage

mutual advantage
 potential advantage
 practical advantage
 real advantage
 significant advantage
 special advantage
 unfair advantage
 additional benefit
 considerable benefit
 economic benefit
 enormous benefit
 financial benefit
 government benefits
 lasting benefit
 long-term benefit
 major benefit
 mutual benefit
 real benefit
 short-term benefit
 student benefits
 substantial benefit

- advantage for (advantage for personal gain, advantage for adult education, added advantage for parents)
- advantage in (to have a special advantage in robotics)
- advantage of (advantage of good education, major advantage of study programme)
- advantage over (advantage over opponents, advantage over competitors)
- benefit for (benefits for higher education students with low incomes, social and academic benefits for the international student)
- benefit from (a benefit from training, a benefit from doing sth)
- benefit of (positive benefits of

internationalisation, the benefit of a university education, benefit of home background, multiple benefits of international students)

- at advantage
- to sb's advantage
- with advantage (with the added advantage of)
- for benefit (for the benefit of all social groups, to be exclusively for the benefit of the company, to do sth for benefits of sb)
- to sb's benefit (changes to his/her benefit, it is not to her benefit to do sth)
- with benefit
- without benefit
- benefits accrue (benefits accrue from good education)
- benefits include
- to be at an advantage
- to bring an advantage
- to gain an advantage over sb
- to give advantage
- to have an advantage
- to manoeuvre for advantage
- to promise advantage
- to prove advantage
- to take advantage of (to take full advantage of situation, course takes advantage of university's strengths in genetics)
- to use advantage (advantage is used to do sth)
- to work to sb's advantage
- to be of great benefit to sb/sth
- to bring benefit (to bring real benefits for teachers, to bring real benefits to area)

to consider a benefit (to consider potential benefits of sth for sb/sth)

to derive a benefit from

to enjoy benefits

to find a benefit (to find a benefit from doing sth)

to gain a benefit

to have a benefit

to obtain a benefit

to offer a benefit

to produce benefits

to provide a benefit

to receive benefits

to work to sb's benefit (to work to sb's mutual benefit)

•

to profit by sth

to profit from sth

VÝKLAD

EXPLANATION *objasnenie*

•

adequate explanation

clear explanation

convenient explanation

convincing explanation

detailed explanation

important explanation

logical explanation

plausible explanation (plausible explanation of how sth might change)

possible explanation (the only possible explanation of the experimental data)

questionable explanation

(questionable explanation of human behaviour)

rational explanation

scientific explanation

•
explanation of (an explanation of actions, the scientific explanation of how sth occurred)

•
to give an explanation (to give a clear explanation of the back to basics theme)

to offer an explanation (to offer an explanation of the emerging trend towards sth)

to provide an explanation (to provide clear explanation of how to use sth, to provide a perfect explanation of why)

•

the interpretation of technical data
výklad technických údajov

VÝMENA

EXCHANGE

•

exchange activity (grants reflect the amount of exchange activity)

exchange agreement (to establish new exchange agreements)

exchange period

exchange visit

•

academic exchange

cultural exchange

official exchange

student exchange

study exchange (to organise a study exchange at)

•

exchange of (exchange of views, lively exchange of opinions, exchange of experience, exchange of information)

exchange with (exchange with

partner institutions)

- in exchange for *na výmenu za*
of exchange (during the period of
exchange)
on exchange (on exchange in
France, students on exchange)
- exchange begins
- to commence an exchange
to discuss an exchange
to foster an exchange (to foster
academic exchange between
Slovak universities and the
University of XY)
- to go on an exchange
to participate in an exchange (to
participate in the exchange with
XY university)

• debate *výmena názorov*

VYMENOVANIE APPOINTMENT

- appointment procedures
- additional appointment
formal appointment
internal appointment
joint appointment
official appointment
staff appointment
- appointment as (appointment as a
lecturer at)
appointment by (appointment by
Medical Board on
recommendation of the
supervisor)

appointment of (the appointment
of a priority candidate on a trial
basis, the appointment of
academic staff, the appointment
of postgraduate students as
assessors in examinations, the
appointment of sb suited to the
needs of the university)

appointment to (appointment to a
federal post)

- by appointment (to fill a vacancy
by appointment)
on appointment (congratulations
to sb on appointment as)
- to advertise appointments
to announce an appointment (to
be delighted to announce the
appointment of sb)
to apply for appointment (to apply
for the appointment of
examiners)
to confirm an appointment

VÝSKUM RESEARCH (U)

- research activity
research assistant
research capability
research centre
research community
research effort
research establishment *výskumné
pracovisko*
research findings
research grant
research group

research laboratory
 research methodology
 research programme
 research project (the research project is titled, research project is funded by, research project is carried out by, to lead a research project, to be involved in grant-funded research project work)
 research proposal
 research purposes
 research results
 research scholarship *stáž*
 research student
 research study
 research team
 research training opportunity
 research work
 research worker
 ●
 academic research (to prepare sb for a career in academic research)
 animal research
 archival research
 applied research
 basic research
 cancer research
 collaborative research
 detailed research
 environmental research
 extensive research
 field research
 fundamental research
 historical research
 in-depth research
 pedagogic research (the nature of pedagogic research)
 pioneering research
 postgraduate research
 recent research
 scientific research (to be on the cutting edge of scientific

research)
 social research
 space research
 ●
 research in/into (research into cancer treatment)
 research on (research on bees, archival research on my family's history, research on Slovak history)
 ●
 for research (a solid foundation for research)
 in research (progress in cancer research)
 of research (area/field of research, piece of research, volume of world-leading research)
 ●
 research demonstrates
 research indicates
 research is underfunded
 research produces
 research proves
 research relies on
 research reveals
 research shows
 research suggests
 ●
 to be based on research (to be based on research conducted at XY university)
 to be engaged in research
 to benefit from research
 to carry out research
 to conduct research
 to do research (to do research under Dr. XY at)
 to encourage research (to encourage the highest quality research)
 to engage sb in research

to enhance research (to enhance basic cancer research)
to fund research
to offer research (to offer quality research)
to organise research (Research in the department is organised under three themes which demonstrate our focus on....)
to pursue research
to underfund research
to undertake research

- to research into
~~to realize research/~~to carry out research
~~to deal with research of various types of cancer diseases/~~to be engaged in research on various types of cancer scientific investigation
~~two researches~~ two research studies

VÝSKUMNÍK RESEARCHER

- academic researcher
chief researcher
co-researcher
cross university researcher
educational researcher
eminent researcher
experienced researcher
leading researcher
post-doctoral researcher
post-graduate researcher
senior researcher
visiting researcher
young researcher
-

researcher on (researcher on aging, researcher on a mission to help do sth)

- for researcher (travel award for a researcher, vacancy for a researcher, an opportunity for a postdoctoral researcher)
- researcher claims
researcher concludes
researcher discovers
researcher investigates
researcher receives award for
researcher works (researcher works in different disciplines, researcher works on)
- to seek a researcher (to seek a researcher to join the department of)

- Fellowship brings new researcher to a department.

VÝSLEDOK RESULT *often pl* RESULTS

- experimental results
partial results
preliminary results
scientific results
survey results
test results
- result from (results from various surveys)
results of (results of survey, results of experiment)
- results confirm
results demonstrate

results indicate
results reveal
results support
results show

- to analyse results
- to point to results (to point to sb's excellent results)
- to publish results (to publish results of sth shortly)
- to reassure results (to reassure results with regard to the effect of)
- to use results (results are used solely for the purposes of sth)

●
to stem from sth *byť výsledkom*
score in exam *výsledok, známka*
scientific findings

VYSVETLENIE EXPLANATION

- acceptable explanation
adequate explanation
convenient explanation
convincing explanation
good explanation
logical explanation
obvious explanation
partial explanation
rational explanation
reasonable explanation
satisfactory explanation
- explanation for (an explanation for sb's refusal to do sth, an explanation for the fact that)
explanation of (generally accepted explanation of this practice, adequate explanation of the

greater incidence of)

- with explanation (to provide sb with a convenient explanation)
- without explanation
- to find an explanation (to find an explanation for the existence of)
- to give an explanation
- to have an explanation (to have a plausible explanation)
- to offer an explanation

VYUČOVANIE INSTRUCTION, TEACHING

- teaching ability
teaching aids
teaching aim
teaching approaches
teaching experience
teaching hospital
teaching materials
teaching methods (appropriate teaching methods)
- teaching objective
teaching post
teaching practice
teaching qualification
teaching resource
teaching skills
teaching staff
- advanced instruction
English medium instruction
formal instruction
individual instruction
maths instruction
practical instruction

professional instruction
 proper instruction
 visual instruction *názorné vyučovanie*
 academic teaching
 classroom teaching
 effective teaching
 experimental teaching
 formal teaching (formal teaching of grammar)
 individual teaching
 language teaching
 one-to-one teaching (one-to-one teaching is tiring for both learner and teacher)
 practical teaching
 team teaching
 university teaching

-
- instruction by (instruction by leading professionals and academics)
- instruction in
- instruction on
- teaching of (practical teaching of law)
-
- of instruction (medium of instruction, to follow a course of instruction in)
- in teaching (to be in teaching, to promote innovation and excellence in language teaching)
- of teaching (method of teaching)
-
- teaching consists of (teaching consists of lectures, tutorials and practicals)
-
- to get instruction (to get instruction in Philosophy with special regard to)
- to give instruction (to give

instruction in a wide variety of foreign languages)
 to adapt teaching (to fail to adapt sb's teaching to the new context)

VÝZNAM

IMPORTANCE *dôležitosť*

-
- cardinal importance
- considerable importance
- crucial importance
- declining importance
- fundamental importance
- greatest importance
- growing importance
- historical importance
- immediate importance
- international importance
- key importance
- major importance
- paramount importance
- particular importance
- premier importance
- real importance
- relative importance
-
- importance for
- importance of
- importance to
-
- of importance (an event of great importance, a matter of importance, to deal with sth in order of importance, to be of some/of no importance)
-
- importance arises from
- importance depends on
- importance lies in

- to be aware of importance
- to cast doubt on importance
- to demonstrate importance
- to discuss importance
- to have importance
- to highlight importance
- to ignore importance
- to investigate the importance
- to place importance (to place importance on proficiency in other languages)
- to question importance
- to recognise importance (to recognise the importance of innovation)
- to reduce importance
- to rise in importance
- to show importance
- to underestimate importance

- to be pointless *nemať význam*

VZDELANIE EDUCATION, SCHOOLING

- classical education
- compulsary education
- excellent education
- formal education
- higher education
- humanistic education
- secondary education
- tertiary education
- university education
- compulsary schooling
- formal schooling
- good schooling
- home schooling
- poor schooling
- primary schooling

private schooling
secondary schooling

- of education (expansion of university education)
- to complete education
- to provide education
- to receive education
- to get schooling
- to have schooling (to have very little schooling)
- to receive schooling (to receive the best schooling)

- to have the necessary qualifications

VZDELÁVANIE EDUCATION, LEARNING, SCHOOLING, TRAINING

- education courses
- education project
- education facilities
- education centre
- education institution
- learning environment
- learning experience
- learning process
- schooling system
- training centre (Doctoral training centre)
- training programme (to run training programme for graduate students)
- adult education
- continuing education *celoživotné vzdelávanie*
- further education

life-long education
 teacher education
 life-long learning
 compulsory schooling
 formal schooling
 home schooling
 private schooling
 additional training
 professional training *odborné
 vzdelávanie*
 specialist training
 teacher training (need for
 reforming teacher training)

-
- education about
- training through (training through
 external organisations)
-
- from education (to gain from
 further or higher education)
- in education (coursework in
 teacher education, students in
 full-time education)
- of education (college of further
 education, stages of education)
- through education (to acquire
 knowledge through education)
- of schooling (effect of schooling
 on, early years of schooling)
- for training (to offer students
 opportunities for training)
- of training (to keep a record of all
 training)
-
- schooling ends (schooling ends at
 fifteen)
- training takes place in
-
- to continue sb's education
- to develop education (to develop
 teacher education)
- to finish education
- to improve education

to provide education
 to continue (with) sb's schooling
 to interrupt schooling
 to complement training
 to provide training (to provide
 training in a wide range of
 occupations)
 to reform training

-
- training college for teachers
- training centre

VZŤAH

LINK, RELATION *spojitosť*

-
- crucial link
- economic links
- essential link
- possible links
- strong link
- weak link
- close relation
- direct relation
- family relations
- good relations
- international relations
- significant relation
-
- link to
- link with
- relation between
- relation with
-
- with relation (with relation to
 findings)
- in relation to (conflicts of interest
 in relation to research, to be in
 direct relation to sth)
-
- to break links
- to build links with sb/sth

to create links
to have links
to maintain links
to preserve links
to establish relations
to examine relation (to examine
the relation between body mass
index and cancer incidence)
to improve relations
to maintain relations

●

to be linked with sth
to be interrelated *byť vo
vzájomnom vzťahu*

Z

ZAČIATOČNÍK

BEGINNER

- beginners course (beginners course in computers)
beginner's guide (beginner's guide to computers)
beginner level (at the beginner level)
- absolute beginner
complete beginner (course is aimed at complete beginner)
false beginner
post beginner
real beginner
- for beginner (class for beginners, course intended for beginners)
- novice (=person not experienced in a job)
freshman (=the 1st year university student)

ZAČIATOK

BEGINNING, START

- early beginnings
good beginning
modest beginnings
new beginning
small beginnings *skromné začiatky*
- beginning of (the beginning of the end, the beginning of the new academic year, the beginning of a friendship, beginnings of the

space programme)
start of (start of the academic year)

- at the beginning (at the beginning of the month, at the beginning of each section)
from beginning (right from the beginning, from beginning to end, from the very beginning)
in the beginning
from start (right from the start, from start to finish)
- to mark the beginning (to mark the beginning of a new phase in sb's career)
to see the beginning

to begin with *na začiatku*
earlier this week *začiatkom týždňa*
early in the month

ZAHRANIČIE

ABROAD *Adv*

- contact abroad
experience abroad
research abroad (to undertake research abroad)
study abroad (to undertake a period of study abroad)
work abroad (to take up a work placement abroad)
year abroad (compulsary/optional year abroad, home and EU students on their year abroad, year abroad courses)
- from abroad
-

to be abroad (to be currently
abroad, to be resident abroad)
to be sent abroad
to be forced abroad
to domicile abroad
to emigrate abroad
to flee abroad
to go abroad
to live abroad
to move abroad
to travel abroad
to study abroad (to study abroad
at an overseas institution, the
opportunity to study abroad
through Erasmus)

●

abroad countries/foreign countries
cudzie krajiny
~~in abroad~~/abroad *v zahraničí*

ZÁKLAD

BASE, BASIS, FOUNDATION

●

base data
basis principle
foundation course *Univ základný,
prípravný kurz*
foundation programme
foundation subjects
foundation year

●

broad base (broad base of
experience)
firm base
knowledge base (evaluation of the
knowledge base)
solid base
sound base
strong base
firm basis
solid basis

sound basis
economic foundation
excellent foundation
firm foundation
good foundation
incomplete foundation
intellectual foundation
philosophical foundation
solid foundation
theoretical foundation

●

base for (notes as a base for my
lecture)
base of (base of expertise, base of
knowledge)
basis for (basis for lexical skills,
basis for your argument, no basis
for your statements, biological
basis for social and individual
behaviour)
basis of (basis of relationships,
basis of economic success)
foundation for (foundation for
democracy, foundation for future
development)
foundation in (foundation in
computing)
foundation of (foundation of
democracy, foundation of a new
era of cooperation between the
universities)

●

on the basis of (on the basis of an
earlier agreement, on the basis
of need, on the basis of
knowledge of sth)

●

to establish a base
to have a base
to constitute a basis
to create a basis
to establish a basis
to form a basis (to form the basis)

of revolutionary change, sb's work forms the basis of)
 to have a basis (to have a wider philosophical basis)
 to lay a basis
 to provide a basis (to provide a sound basis for a book, to provide the basis for future negotiations)
 to build a foundation
 to lay a foundation (agreement laid a sound foundation for future cooperation between the two universities)
 to provide (sth with) a foundation
 to rest on foundation

●

from my own experience *na základe vlastnej skúsenosti*
 Admission is by examination only. *Prijatie je len na základe skúšky.*
 On what basis are work teams established?

ZÁLEŽITOSŤ

MATTER

●

academic matters
 bussiness matters
 complicated matter
 delicate matter
 difficult matter
 disciplinary matter (grievances in connection with a disciplinary matter)
 important matter
 minor matter *vedľajšia záležitosť*
 no easy matter
 personal matter
 practical matter
 pressing matter

routine matters
 serious matter
 simple matter
 subject matter
 technical matter
 trivial matter
 urgent matter

●

matter in (to concentrate on the matter in hand for now)
 matter of (a matter of the heart, a matter of taste, to be a matter of trial and error, as a matter of urgency *fml*)

●

in matter (not to have much experience in these matters)
 into matter (to go into a matter)
 on matter (to need help on this matter, the senate is regarded as authority on academic matters)
 of matter (the heart of the matter)

●

to approach a matter
 to address a matter
 to bring up the matter
 to broach the matter with sb
 to clarify a matter
 to clear up a matter
 to close a matter
 to complicate matters
 to consider a matter
 to deal with a matter (to deal with a wide range of subject matter)
 to debate a matter
 to decide a matter
 to discuss a matter (to discuss the matter of whether or not to do sth)
 to drop a matter
 to examine a matter
 to go into a matter
 to investigate a matter

to leave a matter (to leave a matter to sb to decide)
to look at/into a matter
to raise a matter (to raise the matter at the next meeting)
to resolve a matter
to settle a matter
to tackle a matter
to take a matter (to take this matter most seriously)

•

a matter of life and death
matter-of-fact *vecný* (a matter-of-fact person, to speak in a matter-of-fact way about sth)
matter-of-factly *vecne* (to announce sth matter-of-factly)

As far as I am concerned the matter is closed.

I don't want to go into this matter.

Nechcem sa zaoberať touto záležitosťou.

The matter is currently under investigation.

suggesting them is to stimulate sth, intention in coming here
intention of (intention of the tutorials to highlight a variety of aspects of sth)

•

in intention (similar in intention, violent in intention, at least in intention, in intention at least)
with intention (to do sth with the intention of (doing) sth)

•

to announce intention
to declare intention
to have intention (to have no intention of (doing) sth, to have the best (of) intentions, to have the intention to make changes)
to make one's intention clear
to mask intention (to mask one's real intentions)
to reveal sb's intentions
to state intention

•

What are your intentions?

ZÁMER INTENTION

•

bad intention
declared intention
firm intention
general intention
good intentions (to be full of good intentions)
original intention
true intention

•

intention behind (intention behind the project is good)
intention in (to express the intention in action, intention in

ZAMESTNANEC EMPLOYEE

•

employee benefits
employee handbook
employee relations

•

blue-collar employee
full-time employee
junior employee
key employee
loyal employee
new employee (request for new employees)
part-time employee

permanent employee
potential employee
prospective employee
retired employee
salaried employee
skilled employee
temporary employee
university employee
white-collar employee

- employee leaves
employee notifies (employee notifies department on the 1st day of sickness)

- to dismiss an employee
to have employees
to recruit employees
to win employee of the year

- university staff (to be open to university staff only)
freelance worker

ZAMESTNANIE EMPLOYMENT, JOB, OCCUPATION

- employment agency
employment list (sb's name is placed on an employment list)
employment opportunities
employment possibilities
employment training
job advertisement
job application
job description
job hunter
job hunting
job interview
job opportunities

job prospects
job satisfaction (to rate sb's job satisfaction)
job search
job security
job seeker (open day for job seekers, to register as a job seeker)
job specifications
job title
job vacancy

- alternative employment
casual employment
full-time employment
lifelong employment
meaningful employment
part-time employment
permanent employment
regular employment
salaried employment
seasonal employment
short-term employment
stable employment
temporary employment
badly-paid/better-paid job
challenging job
demanding job
evening job
full-time job
highly-paid job
holiday job
manual job
non-manual job
part-time job
permanent job
proper job
temporary job
well-paid job
female occupation
full-time occupation
high/low-status occupation
low-paid occupation
low-status occupation

male occupation
 managerial occupation
 manual occupation
 non-manual occupation
 professional occupation
 sedentary occupation
 well-paid occupation

- employment with (to take up employment with company)
- job at (job at the university)
- job for (jobs for women)
- job in (job in computer programming)
- job with (job with no prospects, job with another employer, job with insurance company)
- in employment (to be in employment)
- out of employment (to be out of employment for two years)
- for job (the right person for the job, to interview sb for a job in)
- in job (chance of promotion in a job)
- on job (to receive training on the job)
- by occupation (to be a teacher by occupation)
- in occupation (to be in manual occupation)
- job pays (this job pays very well)
- to create employment
- to find employment (to find new employment)
- to gain employment
- to get employment
- to give up employment
- to look for employment
- to lose employment
- to obtain employment

to offer sb employment
 to seek employment
 to take up employment *fml*
 to advertise a job
 to apply for a job
 to be looking for a job
 to be out of a job
 to find a job
 to find sb a job
 to get (sb) a job (to get a teaching job at university, to get a job as a computer technician, to get a regular job)
 to have a job
 to look for a job
 to move to a job (to move to another job, to move to a better paid job)
 to provide sb with a job
 to quit a job
 to take a job (to take temporary job)
 to choose an occupation
 to find an occupation
 to give up sb's occupation
 to provide (sb with) occupation

● professional advancement *postup v zamestnaní*
 to provide on-the-job training *poskytovať štúdium popri zamestnaní*
 employee – employer

ZÁPIS

ENROLMENT, REGISTRATION

zapísanie

THE MINUTES *pl* záznam

- ENROLMENT, REGISTRATION
zapísanie
- enrolment certificate
enrolment figures
enrolment form
enrolment instructions
registration details
registration fee
registration form
registration number
registration officer
registration procedure
registration requirements
- automatic enrolment
candidate enrolment
library enrolment
open enrolment
overall enrolment
school enrolment
student/student's enrolment
re-enrolment
compulsary registration
voter registration
- enrolment at (online enrolment at medical school)
enrolment for (enrolment for school, enrolment for courses, re-enrolment for continuing students)
enrolment in (enrolment in course, enrolment in primary school, enrolments in evening classes)
enrolment on (enrolment on a computer course)

registration for (registration for summer courses)

- at enrolment (to prescribe the procedures to be followed at enrolment, to be given sth at enrolment)
for enrolment (instructions for online enrolment)
of enrolment (at the time of enrolment)
on enrolment (sth must be paid on enrolment, full fee is payable on enrolment)
- enrolment takes place (enrolment takes place in the main hall)
registration opens (university registration for students opens on Tuesday 7 April and will close on Friday 1 May)
- to cancel registration
to withdraw registration from
- THE MINUTES *pl* záznam
- minute-taker
- agenda-based minutes
detailed minutes
meeting minutes (professional meeting minutes)
- minutes of (the minutes of the last meeting)
- of minutes (accuracy of the meeting minutes, to verify the correctness of the minutes, keeper of the minutes)
- to agree the minutes

to approve the minutes
to circulate the minutes (the minutes are circulated to all those who attended the meeting, to circulate the minutes by e-mail)
to do the minutes
to keep the minutes
to read the minutes
to record the minutes (to record the minutes at a meeting)
to take the minutes (the minutes are usually taken by professional minute-takers)
to write up the minutes

●

to minute *dať do zápisu*
off the record *mimo zápis*
proceedings of meeting *zápis*

ZARIADENIE

EQUIPMENT vybavenie
FACILITY inštitúcia, budova, miestnosť s vybavením

●

EQUIPMENT (U) vybavenie

●

basic equipment
computer equipment
essential equipment
high-tech equipment
laboratory equipment
medical equipment
modern equipment
office equipment
radar equipment
scientific equipment
sophisticated equipment
special equipment
specialist equipment
state-of-the-art equipment

●
equipment for (equipment for learning, equipment for a job, equipment for research on photosynthesis, equipment for services, equipment for in-house training and educational use)

●

equipment consists of
(equipment consists of a number of machines linked together)

●

to afford equipment
to hire equipment
to install equipment
to need equipment
to provide equipment
to require equipment
to supply equipment
to use equipment (to demonstrate how to use equipment)

●

FACILITY (C) inštitúcia, budova, miestnosť s vybavením

●

community facilities
communal facilities
computing facilities
conference facilities
educational facilities (world-class educational facility)
extra facilities
health care facilities
hospital facilities
host facility (a room at the host facility)
housing facilities
laboratory facilities
language training facility
library facilities
public facility
recreational facilities
research facilities (university)

research facilities)
sporting/sports facility
training facilities

- facility for (facility for mental health, facilities for the teaching of music, facilities for children)
facility within (access to any facility within or outside the university)
- facility comprises (unique facility comprises state-of-the-art equipment)
facility exists
facility includes (facility includes pharmaceutical research labs)
facility is available (facilities are available for reservation)
- to benefit from facilities (to benefit from state-of-the-art research facilities)
to create a facility
to equip a facility (to equip a facility on the orbital research base)
to house a facility
to offer a facility
to open a facility (to open a new research facility for dementia)
to use a facility

all equipments
equipment (U) (essential piece of equipment for students)
tester *skúšobné zariadenie*
monitoring device

ZÁSADA

PRINCIPLE, STANDARDS

- democratic principles
ethical principles
guiding principle
high principles
moral principles
moral standards
- principle of (according to some airy-fairy principle of political philosophy, to be the basic principle of English law)
standards of (standards of conduct, proper standards of behaviour, standards of work performance)
- against principle (against sb's principles to do sth)
by principles (to stand by sb's principles)
in principle (to be opposed in principle to any form of)
of principle (as a matter of principle *zo zásady*, man of high moral principles, for reasons of principle)
on principle (to be opposed to sth on principle)
with principles (research undertaken in accordance with ethical principles)
with standards (in line with standards, to be armed with standards of moral and social behaviour)
- to be based on the principle
to compromise one's principles (to refuse to compromise one's principles)

to have principles (to have firm principles, to have high principles
byť zásadový, to have absolutely no principles)
 to hold firm to one's principles
 to put forward a principle
 to have standards
 to improve standards
 to maintain standards

●

principled person (to be known among sb's colleagues as a principled professional)
 basically, fundamentally *v princípe*
 It goes against my principles.
 In principle I agree that ...
 I make it a rule never to ... *Zo zásady ...*
 I have my standards. *Mám svoje zásady.*
 Oh, I won't do it on principle.

ZASADANIE MEETING, SESSION

●

meeting place
 meeting room (fully equipped meeting room)

●

afternoon meeting
 annual meeting
 biennial meeting
 board meeting
 cabinet meeting
 closed meeting
 committee meeting
 crucial meeting
 departmental meeting
 endless meeting
 follow-up meeting
 formal meeting

fruitless meeting
 general meeting *valné zasadanie*
 half-yearly meeting
 inaugural meeting
 monthly meeting
 open meeting
 public meeting
 quarterly meeting
 regular meeting
 successful meeting
 two-hour meeting
 urgent meeting
 weekly meeting
 annual session
 closing session
 closed session *neverejné zasadanie*
 follow-up session
 free session
 inaugural session
 morning session
 parliamentary session
 plenary session
 regular session
 special information session
 stormy session
 themed sessions

●

meeting about
 meeting between (meeting between tutors and students)
 meeting for
 meeting on (meeting on a number of important issues, meeting on air pollution)
 meeting over (meeting over the future of sth)
 meeting with
 session behind closed doors

●

at meeting
 in meeting
 during session
 in session (in opening session)

- meeting agrees to sth
meeting approves
meeting closes
meeting condemns
meeting concludes
meeting decides
meeting discusses (meeting discusses sth as planned)
meeting drags (meeting dragged into the early hours of the next day)
meeting expresses (meeting expresses concern)
meeting goes ahead
meeting is aimed at
meeting proceeds
meeting resolves
meeting starts
meeting takes place
meeting urges (meeting urges sth to do sth)
session adopts (session adopts a resolution on
session agrees
session approves
session calls for sth
session closes
session convenes
session ends
sessions opens
session takes place
- to address a meeting
to adjourn a meeting (to adjourn the meeting until a later date)
to arrange a meeting
to attend a meeting
to break up a meeting
to bring a meeting to a close (to bring the meeting to a close by thanking all)
to cancel a meeting

- to chair a meeting
to close a meeting
to declare a meeting open/closed
to have a meeting
to hold a meeting (to hold a meeting to discuss sth)
to host a meeting
to open a meeting
to organise a meeting
to participate in a meeting
to postpone a meeting
to schedule a meeting (to schedule a meeting for Monday)
to address a session
to attend a session
to convene a session
to design a session
to hold a session
to join a session

●

ZÁSTUPCA DEPUTY

- deputy chair
deputy chairman *podpredseda*
deputy director
deputy editor
deputy head (deputy head of department)
- appointed deputy
chair deputy
director deputy
head deputy
leader deputy
permanent deputy
- as deputy (to act as sb's deputy, to act as a deputy to sb, to serve as

- a deputy chairman of)
- to appoint a deputy (to seek to appoint a permanent full-time deputy head of administration within the Law Faculty, to be appointed a deputy head of school, to be reappointed a deputy chairman of)



ZÁUJEM

INTEREST

INTEREST *prospech, úžitok*

- **INTEREST**
- academic interest
- broad interest
- considerable interest
- deep interest
- great interest
- growing interest
- historic interest
- historical interest
- human interest
- increasing interest
- intense interest
- keen interest
- lively interest
- media interest
- particular interest
- scientific interest
- serious interest
- special interest
- strong interest
- wide interest
- worldwide interest
- interest among (interest among

- teachers)
- interest around (the public interest around the story of)
- interest from (interest from younger members)
- interest in (an interest in chess, public interest in climate change)
- in interest (rise in interest, a peak in the public interest)
- of interest (areas of research interest, the centre of interest, short-lived bursts of public interest, the growth of interest, regions of interest, publications that may be of interest, subject of special interest, questions of crucial interest to students)
- with interest (to say sth with interest, to listen with interest, to be awaited with interest, to meet with great interest)
- interest grows
- interest lies in (interest lies in Spanish art, interest lies in exploiting computer technology)
- to arouse interest (to arouse great interest)
- to be of interest (to be of little interest to the average student, to be of no interest to sb at all)
- to catch interest
- to develop interest (to develop interest in art)
- to have interest
- to hold interest (to hold no interest for sb)
- to lack interest
- to lose interest
- to maintain interest (to fail to maintain interest in)

to show interest
to stimulate interest
to sustain interest

●

INTEREST prospech, úžitok

●

interest group

●

common interest

direct interest

public interest

financial interest

mutual interest

national interest

outside interest

personal interest

self-interest

selfish interest

short-term interest

●

against (sb's/sth's) interest(s) (to act against sb's interests, to lobby against interest reductions)

contrary to sb/sth's interests

in interest(s) (in the student's

interest, to be in the best

interest of the team and the

project to cooperate, to act in

the public interest)

of interest (to discuss matters of common interest)

●

to advance interest

to defend interests

to guard interest

to harm interest (to harm one's own interests)

to have interest (to have a direct financial interest in the outcome of the debate)

to protect interest (to protect one's own interests)

to represent interest

to serve interest

●

to be uninterested in sth

The interest at the Department is focused to targeted cancer therapy. The Department directs its research focus on targeted cancer therapy./ The interests of the Department embrace targeted cancer therapy.

Nothing much of interest was discussed at ...

What you do/think is of no interest to me.

ZÁVER

CONCLUSION výsledok

uvažovania

CONCLUSION posledná časť

●

CONCLUSION výsledok
uvažovania

●

clear conclusion

correct conclusion

false conclusion

fruitful conclusion

hasty conclusion

inevitable conclusion

logical conclusion

obvious conclusion

peaceful conclusion

punctual conclusion

reasonable conclusion

wrong conclusion

●

conclusion about
conclusion from

●

to arrive at a conclusion (groups arrived at different conclusions)

to come to a conclusion
to draw a conclusion (to draw
different conclusions about sth,
to draw sb's own conclusions)
to lead to a conclusion
to point to a conclusion
to reach a conclusion

●

CONCLUSION *posledná časť*

●

satisfactory conclusion

●

at conclusion (at the conclusion of
the play, to submit sb's work at
the conclusion of the programme)
in conclusion *fml na záver*

●

to bring sth to a conclusion (to bring
your work to a successful and
punctual conclusion)

to pursue to a conclusion (to pursue
the chosen course to a successful
conclusion)

to write a conclusion (to write a
successful conclusion)

●

the findings of a commission *závery
komisie*

ZDROJ

SOURCE

●

source material
manuscript sources *rukopisné zdroje*

●

biographical source
documentary source
historical source
important source
independent source
invaluable source

literary source
official source
open source
original source
potential source
primary source
published source
reliable source
reputable source
useful source
valuable source
secondary source
written source

●

source of (a useful source of
information, a fascinating source
of history, source of inspiration)

●

according to source (according to
reliable sources)

●

source claims
source describes
source indicates
source reports
source suggests

●

to cite a source
to give a source (to give one's
sources in research)

to name a source
to provide a source
to reveal a source
to quote a source

●

spring/fountainhead of
knowledge

ZHODA

AGREEMENT *súhlas v názore*

●

absolute agreement

broad agreement
 complete agreement
 full agreement
 general agreement
 mutual agreement
 total agreement
 wide agreement

- agreement among (agreement among students)
- agreement about (agreement about what to do next)
- agreement between (agreement between the coalition partners)
- agreement on (agreement on the basic terms, agreement on two important issues)
- agreement with
- by agreement (to be terminated by mutual agreement)
- in agreement
- to arrive at agreement
- to be in agreement on
- to come to an agreement
- to reach an agreement (to fail to reach an agreement)
- in agreement with the facts v *súlade so skutočnosťou*

ZHROMAŽDENIE

ASSEMBLY, GATHERING

- assembly hall *aula, sála*
- assembly point (fire assembly point)
- constituent assembly
ústavodarné zhromaždenie
- general assembly

morning assembly
 National Assembly
 peaceful assembly
 public assembly
 school assembly
 academia gathering
 annual gathering (annual gathering of students from member universities)
 big gathering
 distinguished gathering
 enjoyable gathering
 family gathering (small family gathering to mark sth)
 government gathering
 informal gathering
 large gathering
 memorial gathering (memorial gathering for sb)
 private gathering
 public gathering
 social gathering
 unique gathering

- assembly of (assembly of persons, assembly of local communities)
- gathering of (gathering of medical alumni held in, gathering of word leaders, gathering of students, the university's largest ever gathering of graduates, to host a reception for a unique gathering of scientists)
- of assembly (freedom of assembly, the right of assembly)
- at gathering
- gathering takes place
- to attend an assembly
- to conduct an assembly

to have an assembly
to hold an assembly (the right to hold peaceful assemblies)
to address a gathering
to attend gatherings (to attend public gatherings)
to go to a gathering
to have a gathering (to have a little social gathering of people)
to hold a gathering (memorial gathering is held in tribute to sb)
to organize a gathering

-

Congregation of the Academic Community *zhromaždenie členov akademickej obce*

ZMENA CHANGE

-

beneficial change
complete change
considerable change
extensive change
fundamental change
gradual change
important change
long-term change
major change
marginal change
minor change
organizational change
significant changes
structural change
sudden change
systematic change
unforeseen change
welcome change

-

change for (change for the better)
change from (change from sth to

sth)

change in (change in thinking, change in outlook, change in attitudes to sb)
change of (change of address)
change to (change to the system, to introduce a change to sth)

-

for change
of change (a couple of changes, a period of change)

-

change occurs
change takes place

-

to adapt to a change
to be liable to a change
to be subject to a change
to bring about a change
to call for a change
to effect a change
to introduce a change
to make a change
to oppose a change
to produce a change
to resist a change
to show a change
to undergo a change (to undergo great changes)

-

ZMLUVA AGREEMENT, CONTRACT

-

bilateral agreement
collective agreement
framework agreement
publishing agreement
service agreement
tenancy agreement
trade agreement (long-term trade

- agreement)
- draft contract
- valid contract
- voidable contract
-
- agreement between
- agreement for (agreement for other services)
- agreement with
- contract of (contract of insurance, contract of employment)
-
- of contract (breach of a contract, proposal of a contract, standard form of a contract, under the terms of the contract)
-
- agreement exists
- agreement identifies
-
- to announce an agreement (to announce a collaborative agreement with)
- to be covered by agreement
- to break a contract
- to enter into a contract
- to establish an agreement (to establish new Erasmus exchange agreements at)
- to execute a contract
- to make a contract (to make a contract of employment)
- to withdraw from a contract
-

ZNALOSŤ

KNOWLEDGE, FAMILIARITY

-
- general knowledge
- limited knowledge
- reading knowledge (reading knowledge of language)
- rudimentary knowledge
- sound knowledge

- working knowledge (working knowledge of English)
- basic familiarity
- cultural familiarity
- detailed familiarity
- greater familiarity
-
- familiarity with (detailed familiarity with the primary sources, some familiarity with basic discrete mathematics, familiarity with culture, familiarity with way of life, familiarity with computers, familiarity with standard programming techniques)
- knowledge of (knowledge of Slovak)
-
- to improve sb's knowledge
- to refresh knowledge (to refresh science general knowledge)
- to acquire familiarity (to acquire greater familiarity with sth)
- to assume familiarity with
- to be based on familiarity (to be based on cultural familiarity)
- to gain familiarity
- to give sb familiarity
- to have familiarity (to have basic familiarity with sth, to have some familiarity from daily life)
- to increase familiarity (to increase students' familiarity with key issues)
- to show familiarity (to show familiarity with core issues and facts, to show familiarity with source material and secondary literature pertaining to the subject area)
-
- to speak with authority *hovorit*

so znalostí

to have a good command of sth

mať dobrú znalosť

to be very knowledgeable *mať*

veľké znalosti

ZOZNAM

LIST

- alphabetical list
- AZ list
- complete list
- course list
- long list
- mailing list (to subscribe to a mailing list)
- price list
- reading list
- waiting list
- list of (a list of priorities, a list of projects, a list of facilities)
- in list
- of list (the bottom/the top of a list, to be at the top of a list)
- on list
- list comprises sth
- list contains sth
- list is available
- to be named in a list
- to be on the list
- to draw up a list
- to include sb in list
- to make a list
- to provide a list (to provide a list of the kinds of articles and books that)
- to put sth on a list

to see name on a list

to take one's name off a list

to top a list

to unsubscribe from a list (to

unsubscribe from a mailing list by clicking on the link)

•

telephone directory

ZRUČNOSŤ

SKILL

- skill assessment
- skill development
- skill level
- skill shortage
- skill training
- basic skills
- communication skills
- computer skills
- considerable skill
- essential skills
- language skills
- manual skills
- negotiating skills
- organizational skills
- professional skills
- research skills
- scientific skills
- special skill
- specialist skill
- study skills
- useful skill
- writing skills
- skill in (skills in both written and oral communication, skill in doing sth)
- skill of (skills of reading)
-

of skill (whole set of skills, high degree of skill)

with skill (to perform sth with great skills)

●

to acquire skills

to apply skills

to assess skills

to broaden skills

to demonstrate skills

to develop skills

to have skills (to have practical skills)

to improve skills

to lack skills

to learn skills

to possess skills

to require skills (to require special skills for job)

to sharpen sb's skills

to test skills

to upgrade sb's skills

●



Ž

ŽIADOSŤ

APPLICATION, REQUEST

- application form
request form
- formal application
job application
membership application
successful application
unsuccessful application
written application
official request
polite request
reasonable request
repeated request
special request
specific request
urgent request
written request
- application for (application for registration, application for the post, application for membership in, application for a job)
applications to (applications to the programme, applications to UK universities for full-time undergraduate courses)
request for (requests for visas, request for information, request for duplicate, request for a loan)
- by application
of application (letter of application, volume of applications)
at request (at the request of sb)
by request
on request (to arrange sth on

request, to be available on request)

upon request

- to invite an application (to invite application for the post of a lecturer, applications are invited for the Summer School)
to make an application (to make an application for an undergraduate degree starting at Oxford in 2016)
to process an application
to receive applications
to reject an application
to submit an application (to submit a grant application online)
to withdraw an application
to accede to a request
to agree to a request
to comply with sb's request
to grant a request
to make a request
to refuse sb's request
to reject a request
to respond to a request
to submit a request

ŽIVOT

LIFE

- life history
life expectancy
life's work
- adult life
career life
private life
productive life

public life

school life

university life (to gain a taste of
university life)

working life

●

from life (to retire from public life)

in life (to begin a new chapter in
one's life, to enter a new phase
in life)

of life (the trivia of everyday life,
the small joys of everyday life,
the origins of life, signs of life,
forms of life, for the rest of
sb's life, to be in the prime
of life)

●

to devote life to

to lead life (to lead an active life)

to live life (to live life on the edge)

to prolong life

to spend life

to start life (to start a new life in)

●



ZOZNAM HESIEL

A

ABSENCIA 8
ABSOLVENT 8
ABSOLVOVANIE 9
ABSTRAKT 9
ADRESA 10
AGENDA 10
AKADEMIK 11
AKTIVITA 11
ALTERNATÍVA 12
AMBÍCIA 12
ANALÓGIA 13
ANALYTIK 13
ANALÝZA 13
ARGUMENT 14
ARGUMENTÁCIA 15
ARCHÍV 16
ASPEKT 16
ATESTÁCIA 17
AUDITÓRIUM 17
AUTOR 18

B

BAKALÁR 20
BIBLIOGRAFIA 20
BOD 20
BROŽÚRA 21

C

CENA 20
CENTRUM 20
CERTIFIKÁT 20
CIEĽ 23
CITÁCIA 24
CITÁŤ 24
CVIČENIE 25
CYKLUS 25

Č

ČASOPIS 26
ČINNOSŤ 26
ČLÁNOK 27
ČRTA 27

D

DEBATA 29
DEFINÍCIA 29
DIPLOM 29
DISCIPLÍNA 30
DISKUSIA 30
DIZERTÁCIA 31
DOBA 32
DOCENT 32
DOKTORAND 32
DOKTORÁT 33
DOKUMENT 33
DOKUMENTÁCIA 34
DOMNIENKA 35
DOPAD 36

DOPLNOK 36

DOSAH 37
DOTÁCIA 37
DOTAZNÍK 38
DOTLAČ 38
DOZOR 39
DŮKAZ 39
DŮRAZ 40
DŮSLEDOK 41
DŮVOD 41
DRUH 43
DRŽITEĽ 43

E

EDÍCIA 44
EDITOR 44
EDUKÁCIA 45
EFEKT 46
EFEKTIVITA 47
EKVIVALENT 47
ELEMENT 48
EPOCHA 48
ÉRA 48
ERRÁTA 49
ESEJ 49
ESKALÁCIA 50
ETAPA 50
EVALVÁCIA 51
EVENTUALITA 51
EVIDENCIA 52
EXCERPT 52
EXEMPLÁR 52
EXISTENCIA 53
EXKURZIA 54
EXPERIMENT 54
EXPERT 55

F

FAKT 56
FAKTOR 57
FAKULTA 58
FÁZA 58
FENOMÉN 59
FINANCIE 59
FOND 60
FORMA 60
FORMÁT 61
FORMULÁR 61
FÓRUM 61
FREKVENCIA 62
FUNKCIA 62

G

GRANT 63

H

HARMONOGRAM 64
HESLO 64
HIERARCHIA 64

HODINA 65
HODNOSŤ 65
HODNOTA 65
HODNOTENIE 66
HRANICA 67

CH

CHÁPANIE 68
CHARAKTER 68
CHYBA 69

I

INFORMÁCIA 72
INICIATÍVA 72
INOVÁCIA 72
INŠPIRÁCIA 73
INŠTITÚCIA 73
INŠTITÚT 74
INŠTRUKCIA 74
INŠTRUKTÁŽ 75
INTELEKT 75
INTELEKTUÁL 75
INTELIGENCIA 76
INTERFERENCIA 76
INTERNÁT 76
INTERPRETÁCIA 77
INTERVIEW 77
INVENTÁR 77
INZERÁT 78

J

JADRO 79
JAV 79

K

KALKULÁCIA 80
KANCELÁRIA 80
KANDIDÁT 80
KAPACITA 81
KAPITOLA 82
KARIÉRA 82
KATALÓG 83
KATEDRA 83
KATEGÓRIA 84
KLASIFIKÁCIA 84
KĽÚČ 84
KNIHA 85
KNIHOVNÍK 86
KNIŽNICA 86
KOLEGA 87
KOLEKTÍV 87
KOMENTÁR 87
KOMISIA 88
KOMPETENCIA 89
KOMPLIKÁCIA 89
KOMPONENT 89
KOMPROMIS 90
KOMUNIKÁCIA 90
KONANIE 91

KONCEPCIA 91
KONCEPT 91
KONFERENCIA 92
KONKURENT 92
KONKURZ 93
KONSENZUS 93
KONTAKT 94
KONTEXT 94
KONTROLA 95
KONZULTÁCIA 96
KONZULTANT 96
KÓPIA 97
KOREKCIA 97
KORELÁCIA 98
KOREŇ 98
KOREŠPONDENCIA 98
KREDIT 99
KRITÉRIUM 99
KRITIK 100
KRITIKA 100
KROK 101
KRUH 102
KURZ 103
KVALIFIKÁCIA 104

L
LABORATÓRIUM 105
LÁTKA 105
LEGENDA 106
LEKCIA 106
LIST 106
LITERATÚRA 107

M
MAGISTER 108
MAXIMUM 108
MEDZNÍK 108
MENOSLOV 109
METÓDA 109
METODOLÓGIA 110
MIENKA 110
MIERA 111
MODUL 111
MONOGRAFIA 112
MONOLÓG 112
MOTÍV 112
MOTIVÁCIA 113
MOZOG 113
MOŽNOSŤ 113
MYŠLIENKA 115

N
NÁČRT 117
NADANIE 117
NADPIS 118
NÁKLAD 118
NAKLADATEĽ 119
NARIADENIE 119
NÁROK 120
NÁSLEDOK 120
NÁSTROJ 121
NÁSTUPCA 122
NÁVOD 122

NÁVRH 122
NÁVŠTEVA 123
NÁZNAK 124
NÁZOR 124
NÁZVOSLOVIE 126
NEJASNOSŤ 126
NESÚHLAS 127
NEÚSPECH 128
NORMA 128

O
OBDOBIE 130
OBECENSTVO 130
OBHAJOBA 131
OBJAV 131
OBZOR 131
ODBOR 132
ODBORNÍK 132
ODDELENIE 132
ODHAD 133
ODKAZ 134
ODMENA 134
ODPOVEĎ 134
ODSEK 135
OPERÁCIA 136
OPONENT 136
OPRAVA 136
ORGÁN 137
ORGANIZÁCIA 138
ORIGINÁL 138
OSNOVA 138
OSPRAVEDLNIENIE 139
OTÁZKA 139
OZNAM 141

P
PAMÄŤ 142
PANEL 142
PARADOX 142
PARALELA 143
PARTNERSTVO 143
PATENT 143
PAUZA 144
PERCENTO 144
PERIÓDA 145
PERSONÁL 146
PERSPEKTÍVA 146
PÍSOMKA 147
PLÁN 148
POBYT 149
PODMIENKA 149
PODPORA 150
PODUJATIE 151
POHĽAD 151
POHOVOR 152
POHYB 153
POCHOPENIE 153
POJEM 154
POKLES 155
POKRAČOVANIE 155
POKROK 156
POKUS 157
POKYN 158

POLE 158
POLOŽKA 158
POMER 159
POMOC 159
POMÔCKA 160
PONUKA 161
POPIS 161
PORADA 161
PORADCA 163
POROZUMENIE 163
POSKYTOVATEĽ 164
POST 165
POSTER 166
POSTOJ 166
POSUDOK 167
POTENCIÁL 168
POTREBA 168
POTVRDENIE 170
POVINNOSŤ 170
POVOLANIE 171
POZNÁMKA 172
POZNANIE 172
POZORNOSŤ 173
POZOROVANIE 174
POZVANIE 174
POŽIADAVKA 174
PÔVOD 175
PRÁCA 176
PRACOVNÍK 178
PRAMEŇ 178
PRAVIDLO 179
PREDMET 180
PREDNÁŠKA 180
PREDPOKLAD 181
PREDEDA 181
PREFERENCIA 182
PREHĽAD 182
PREJAV 183
PREKÁŽKA 183
PRENOS 183
PRERUŠENIE 184
PREZENTÁCIA 184
PRÍČINA 185
PRIEBEH 185
PRIEMER 186
PRIHLÁŠKA 186
PRÍHOVOR 187
PRÍKLAD 187
PRÍLEŽITOSŤ 188
PRÍLOHA 189
PRINCÍP 190
PRÍNOS 190
PRIORITA 190
PRÍPRAVA 191
PRÍSTUP 192
PROBLÉM 193
PROCEDÚRA 194
PROCES 195
PROFESOR 195
PROJEKT 195
PUBLIKÁCIA 196

R

RADA 197
RECENZENT 198
RECENZIA 198
REČ 198
REČNÍK 199
REFERÁT 199
REFERENCIA 200
REGISTRÁCIA 201
REKTOR 201
RIEŠENIE 202
ROKOVANIE 202
ROZHODNUTIE 203
ROZHOVOR 204
ROZVOJ 204
ROZVRH 205
RUKOPIS 206

S

SEMESTER 207
SEMINÁR 207
SENÁT 208
SEPARÁT 208
SFÉRA 209
SCHÉMA 209
SCHOPNOSŤ 210
SCHÔDZA 211
SCHVÁLENIE 213
SITUÁCIA 213
SKLON 214
SKÚSENOSŤ 215
SKÚŠKA 215
SLOVO 216
SLUŽBA 217
SNAHA 218
SPOJITOSŤ 219
SPOLUPRÁCA 220
SPÔSOB 221
SPRÁVA 222
STANOVISKO 223
STRETNUTIE 224
STUPEŇ 225
STYK 226
SÚHLAS 226
SÚLAD 228
SÚVISLOSŤ 228

Š

ŠANCA 230

ŠKOLENIE 230
ŠKOLITEĽ 231
ŠKOLNÉ 231
ŠTÁDIUM 232
ŠTATÚT 232
ŠTIPENDIUM 232
ŠTUDENT 234
ŠTÚDIA 235
ŠTÚDIUM 235

T

TABUĽKA 237
TALENT 237
TENDENCIA 238
TEÓRIA 239
TERMÍN 239
TEXT 240
TITUL 241
TLAK 241
TRVANIE 242
TVRDENIE 243

Ť

ŤAŽKOSŤ, ŤAŽKOSTI 244

U

ÚČASŤ 245
ÚČEL 246
UČITEĽ 246
UKONČENIE 247
ÚLOHA 248
ÚMYSEL 250
UNIVERZITA 250
ÚROVEŇ 251
ÚSILIE 253
ÚSPECH 253
UZNANIE 254

V

VEC 256
VEDA 256
VEDEC 257
VEDOMOSTI 258
VEDÚCI 259
VEREJNOSŤ 260
VLASTNOSŤ 260
VPLYV 261
VYBAVENOSŤ 262

VÝBER 262
VÝBOR 263
VYDANIE 264
VÝHODA 265
VÝKLAD 266
VÝMENA 266
VYMENOVANIE 267
VÝSKUM 268
VÝSKUMNÍK 269
VÝSLEDOK 270
VYSVETLENIE 270
VYUČOVANIE 270
VÝZNAM 271
VZDELANIE 272
VZDELÁVANIE 273
VZŤAH 274

Z

ZAČIATOČNÍK 275
ZAČIATOK 275
ZAHRANIČIE 275
ZÁKLAD 276
ZÁLEŽITOSŤ 277
ZÁMER 278
ZAMESTNANEC 278
ZAMESTNANIE 279
ZÁPIS 281
ZARIADENIE 282
ZÁSADA 283
ZASADANIE 284
ZÁSTUPCA 285
ZÁUJEM 286
ZÁVER 287
ZDROJ 288
ZHODA 289
ZHROMAŽDENIE 289
ZMENA 290
ZMLUVA 291
ZNALOSŤ 291
ZOZNAM 292
ZRUČNOSŤ 292

Ž

ŽIADOSŤ 294
ŽIVOT 294

LITERATÚRA

- Fronek, J., Mokrání, P.: *Rozsiahly prehľadný anglicko-slovenský slovník*, vyd. Nová Práca, 2006, ISBN: 8088929806
- Fronek, J., Mokrání, P.: *Slovensko-anglický frazeologický slovník*, vyd. Nová Práca, 2003, ISBN: 8088929458
- Hais, K., Hodek, B.: *Velký anglicko-český slovník*. Praha, Academia 1984
- Hewings, M., Thaine, C.: *Cambridge Academic English*. An integrated skills course for EAP, Advanced. Cambridge University Press, 2012. ISBN 978-0-521-16521-1
- Hewings, M.: *Cambridge Academic English*. An integrated skills course for EAP, Upper Intermediate. Cambridge University Press, 2012. ISBN 978-0-521-1652-04
- Michael McCarthy, Felicity O'Dell: *Academic Vocabulary in Use*. Cambridge University Press, 2008. ISBN: 9780521689397
- Thaine, C.: *Cambridge Academic English*. An integrated skills course for EAP, Intermediate. Cambridge University Press, 2012. ISBN 978-0-521-16519-8
- Cambridge Academic Content Dictionary*. Cambridge University Press, 2009. ISBN-13: 978-0521691963
- Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary*. 4.vyd., Colin MacIntosh. Cambridge University Press, 2013. ISBN 978-1107685499
- Krátky slovník slovenského jazyka*. 4. vyd. Veda, 2003. ISBN 802240750X
- Macmillan Collocations Dictionary for learners of English*. 1.vyd. Editor: Michael Rundell. Macmillan Education 2010. ISBN 978-0230724037
- Oxford Collocations Dictionary for students of English*. Oxford University Press, 2002. ISBN-13: 978 0 19 4312431

INTERNETOVÉ ZDROJE

- <http://www.cam.ac.uk/>
- <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/british/>
- <http://www.caut.ca/>
- <http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/>
- <http://www.nottingham.ac.uk/alzsh3/acvocab/wordlists.htm>
- <http://www.ox.ac.uk/>
- <http://www.oxfordlearnersdictionaries.com/wordlist/english/academic/>
- <http://slovník.juls.savba.sk/>
- <http://www.uefap.com/vocab/select/awl.htm>
- <http://www.cal.org/create/conferences/2012/pdfs/handout-4-vaughn-reutebuch-cortez.pdf>
- <http://www.usingenglish.com/resources/wordcheck/list-academic+word+list.html>

Angličtina v akademickom prostredí

Odborná publikácia

Autorky: Mgr. Zuzana Kolaříková, PhD.
PhDr. Helena Petruňová, CSc.
Mgr. Renáta Timková, PhD.

Vydavateľ: Univerzita Pavla Jozefa Šafárika v Košiciach
Vydavateľstvo ŠafárikPress

Rok: 2021
Počet strán: 299
Rozsah. 12 AH
Vydanie: prvé

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33542/AAP-0042-4>
ISBN 978-80-574-0042-4 (e-publikácia)

